Cicero’s First Catilinarian

Latin Text with Facing Vocabulary and Commentary

Geoffrey Steadman
# Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35 Lessons by Title</td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preface to the Series</td>
<td>vii-viii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to the First Catilinarian</td>
<td>ix-x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronology of the Life of Cicero</td>
<td>xi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronology of the Catilinarian Conspiracy</td>
<td>xii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How to Use this Commentary</td>
<td>xiii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Running Core Vocabulary</td>
<td>xiv-xvii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviations</td>
<td>xviii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cicero’s <em>Oratio in Catilinam Prima in Senatu Habita</em></td>
<td>2-71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text and Commentary</td>
<td>72-74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nouns, Pronouns, and Adjectives</td>
<td>75-81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verb Synopses</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summary of Rhetorical Devices</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summary of Uses of the Subjunctives</td>
<td>84-92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alphabetized Vocabulary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
35 Lessons by Title

Lesson 1  Why are you here, Catiline?
Lesson 2  Senators, Catiline must die
Lesson 3  We hesitate while our ancestors did not (1)
Lesson 4  We hesitate while our ancestors did not (2)
Lesson 5  I blame myself for inaction
Lesson 6  The situation calls for immediate action
Lesson 7  Catiline, your plans are clear to us
Lesson 8  We know about your conspiracy (1)
Lesson 9  We know about your conspiracy (2)
Lesson 10 There are fellow conspirators within the Senate
Lesson 11 Your plot against my life failed
Lesson 12 Why not leave, Catiline?
Lesson 13 I stood in the way of your plans in the past
Lesson 14 If I kill you, your fellow conspirators will remain
Lesson 15 Why stay if you have committed every crime
Lesson 16 I will not mention your debts
Lesson 17 and I will not mention your attempts to kill me
Lesson 18 Now, no senator greets or sits beside you
Lesson 19 All good citizens fear and hate you
Lesson 20 Your country urges you to leave (1)
Lesson 21 Your country urges you to leave (2)
Lesson 22 All good men urge you to leave (1)
Lesson 23 All good men urge you to leave (2)
Lesson 24 The consul urges you to leave (1)
Lesson 25 The consul urges you to leave (2)
Lesson 26 You will go to your unholy camp
Lesson 27 and you will join ignoble men
Lesson 28 but you will go as an exile
Lesson 29 Senators, the country says that I must act (1)
Lesson 30 Senators, the country says that I must act (2)
Lesson 31 I am willing to endure unpopularity
Lesson 32 so that Catiline may lure our the conspirators
Lesson 33 and the entire conspiracy may leave Rome.
Lesson 34 Let them go, Senators, so that they may be punished
Lesson 35 May Jupiter save Rome
Information Boxes

Running List

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Topic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Indirect Discourse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>iam, diu, iam pridem, and iam dūdum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Participles in Cicero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Historical Precedent (1 of 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Historical Precedent (2 of 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Yes/No questions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Gerundives, Gerunds, Passive Periphrastic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Relative Clause of Characteristic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Manlius’ Army</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Ut and Nē</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Cum-clauses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Ablative Absolute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Connective Relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>ferō, ferre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Quod Clauses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Quam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>Uses of the Ablative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Relative Clauses with the Subjunctive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>Uses of the Accusative floatation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>Impersonal Verbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>Uses of the Accusative floatation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>Purpose Constructions in the Speech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>Forty Deponent Verbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>Enim, nam, etenim, and quod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>Aftermath</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Alphabetized List

Ablative Absolute  27
After sī, nisi, num, and nē…  9
Aftermath  71
Conditions  31
Connective Relative  27
Cum-clauses  21
Enim, nam, etenim, and quod  69
ferō, ferre  30
Forty Deponent Verbs  67
Gerundives, Gerunds, Passive Periphrastic  11
Historical Precedent (1 of 2)  7
Historical Precedent (2 of 2)  9
iam, diu, iam pridem, and iam dūdum  5
Impersonal Verbs  57
Indirect Discourse  3
Manlius’ Army  20
Participles in Cicero  5
Purpose Constructions in the Speech  63
Quam  45
Quod Clauses  33
Relative Clause of Characteristic  15
Relative Clauses with the Subjunctive  53
Supine  25
Uses of the Ablative  51
Uses of the Accusative  57
Uses of the Accusative  59
Uses of the Dative  55
Ut and Nē  21
vērus, -a, -um  5
Yes/No questions  9
Preface to the Series

The aim of this commentary is to make Cicero’s *First Catilinarian*, otherwise known as *Oratio in Catilinam Prima in Senatu Habita*, as accessible as possible to intermediate and advanced level Latin readers so that they may experience the joy, insight, and lasting influence that comes from reading one of greatest works in classical antiquity in Latin.

Beneath each of the 35 sections of the Latin text, hereafter called “lessons,” are all the corresponding vocabulary words that occur four or fewer times in the commentary, arranged alphabetically in two columns. Below these vocabulary lists and sometimes on the facing page are grammatical notes, which are organized according to line numbers and likewise arranged into two columns. This format allows me to include as much information as possible and yet ensure that the entries are distinct and immediately accessible to readers. To complement the vocabulary within the commentary, I have added a running core vocabulary list in the introduction of all words occurring five or more times in the speech. Together, this book has been designed in such a way that, once readers have mastered the running core list, they will be able to rely solely on the Latin text and facing notes and not need to turn a page or consult outside dictionaries as they read.

The grammatical notes are designed to help beginning readers read the text, and so I have passed over detailed literary and philosophical explanations in favor of short, concise, and frequent entries that focus exclusively on grammar and morphology. Assuming that readers complete their initial study of Latin with varying levels of ability, I draw attention to almost all subjunctive and accusative-infinitive constructions, identify unusual verbs forms and noun constructions, and in general explain aspects of the Latin that they should have encountered in their elementary review of Latin grammar but perhaps forgotten. As a rule, I prefer to offer too much assistance rather than too little.

Better Vocabulary-Building Strategies

One of the virtues of this commentary is that it eliminates time-consuming dictionary work. While there are occasions where a dictionary is necessary for developing a nuanced reading of the Latin, in most instances any advantage that may come from looking up a word is outweighed by the time and effort spent in the process. Many continue to defend this practice, but I am convinced that such work has little pedagogical value for intermediate and
advanced students and that the time saved can be better spent reading Latin, memorizing vocabulary, mastering principal parts, and reading advanced-level commentaries and secondary literature.

As an alternative to dictionary work, I recommend that readers review the running core vocabulary list (5 or more times) as soon as possible. Once they have mastered these words, I encourage them to single out, drill, and memorize the words that occur 3-4 times, for example, as they encounter them in the reading. Many of the remaining words can be learned in the context of reading and rereading the speech. Another viable approach is for readers to review and memorize all of the corresponding vocabulary before they begin reading a passage. Altogether, I am confident that readers who follow this regimen will learn the vocabulary more efficiently and develop fluency more quickly than with traditional methods.

Print on Demand Books

This volume is a self-published, print-on-demand (POD) book, and as such it gives its author distinct freedoms not available in traditional publications. Since this book is no more than a pdf file waiting to be printed, I am able to respond very quickly to readers’ recommended changes and create an revised edition that is available online or in retail within 24 hours. If you would like to suggest changes or download a free .pdf copy of this commentary, please see one of the addresses below. All criticisms are welcome, and I would be very grateful for your help.

I wish to thank Todd Cook and Anne Van Fossen for suggesting a number of corrections that have improved the quality of the volume.

Geoffrey Steadman, Ph.D.  
geoffreysteadman@gmail.com  
http://www.geoffreysteadman.com
Introduction to Cicero’s *First Catilinarian*

In Republican Rome, an education in rhetoric and philosophy was not a sensible way to move up in the social hierarchy. In an agrarian society where land was considered the primary form of wealth, a Roman either was fortunate enough to be born into a family rich in property or married into it. One could, of course, inherit land from another or receive a dispensation as a colonist or as a soldier. One could also accumulate money through commerce or trade, but the notion that such an education could lead to wealth and higher social standing—a premise that underlies modern schooling—was an anathema in this world. Cicero, of course, was an exception.

Marcus Tullius Cicero was born into an equestrian family outside of Rome in 106 BCE and reached the height of his power as consul in 63, the same year that he delivered his four speeches against Catiline. Roman citizens were assigned by a censor into one of three classes: the vast lower class was called plebeian, while those who met high financial qualifications were grouped as equestrian or, if elected to office, senatorial. Every day Cicero was reminded of his status and the status of those around him. A narrow one-inch stripe on his clothing distinguished him from the plebeians, while a broad three-inch stripe on the clothing of the senatorial class set them apart from Cicero and his family.

While many of Cicero’s peers in the senatorial class sought out military service and served in the leadership staff with increasing levels of responsibility, Cicero completed a short stint in the military in 89 and pursued an education in law at Rome and in Greek philosophy and rhetoric in Athens and Rhodes respectively, where he learned to speak and read ancient Greek with increasing proficiency. Not until the age of 25 in 81 BCE did he deliver his first speech as an orator. In Rome, speaking in the courts was a combat sport. The orators who defended their clients were expected to entertain the crowd of bystanders, and those who gathered were allowed to applaud or jeer a speaker as loudly as they wished. The orators did not collect money for their services. Instead, they became patrons to their clients, and those who received help were expected to return the favor of legal protection by supporting the orator in the law courts or, if necessary, in elections.
Cicero’s ability to draw on his education and hone his skills in the law courts allowed him to accumulate a large clientele, who in turn helped him win a series of elections. To become a consul, a Roman had to complete the *cursus honorum*, or “course of political offices,” all of which were unpaid, one-year positions that members of the senatorial class had to complete in succession in increasingly competitive elections. Cicero was elected as one of twenty quaestors, “financial adminstrators,” in 75 BCE (an office that automatically made him a senator for life), as one of eight praetors, “judges,” in 66, and finally as one of only two consuls, “commanders-in-chief,” in 63. Since most Romans of senatorial rank would attain only the quaestorship and spend a lifetime as non-speaking participants in the Senate, Cicero’s rise was notable. In fact, it was remarkable by Roman standards because it was so unusual for men from non-senatorial families to win the quaestorship. When Cicero finally won the consulship, he was the first Roman from an equestrian family to attain this office in 40 years. So extraordinary was this accomplishment that Romans called men such as Cicero a *novus homo*, or “New Man” and Cicero acknowledges his unique position within the speech (XI.28).

It is with a view both to Cicero’s skill and to his position as *novus homo* that we should read Cicero’s rhetorical challenge within the *First Catilinarian*. Since a discussion of Catiline and his fellow conspirators lies outside the scope of this short introduction, I encourage readers to consult an advanced level commentary or the wealth of resources available online. On a final note, however, I advise readers not to limit their reading simply to features of Cicero’s rhetorical style: the various stylistic devices, the frequent parallelism, and lengthy periodic sentences. These are all certainly worthy of great attention, but Cicero’s skill does not end there. Cicero faces uncertain audiences (plural!) in the Senate—some senators are conspirators, others are not, some implicitly distrust Cicero as a *novus homo*, others are unwilling to condemn a fellow senator without evidence, and then there is Catiline, whom Cicero first wishes to kill and later must persuade to leave. If Cicero were speaking to a sympathetic audience, this speech would be unnecessary. Cicero is not pursuing a single purpose with a single audience. Instead, he adapts his position and addresses different audiences at different points in the speech in an effort to win their support.
Cicero’s ability to draw on his education and hone his skills in the law courts allowed him to accumulate a large clientele, who in turn helped him win a series of elections. To become a consul, a Roman had to complete the *cursus honorum*, or “course of political offices,” all of which were unpaid, one-year positions that members of the senatorial class had to complete in succession in increasingly competitive elections. Cicero was elected as one of twenty quaestors, “financial administrators,” in 75 BCE (an office that automatically made him a senator for life), as one of eight praetors, “judges,” in 66, and finally as one of only two consuls, “commanders in chief,” in 63. Since most Romans of senatorial rank would attain only the quaestorship and spend a lifetime as non-speaking participants in the Senate, Cicero’s rise was notable. In fact, it was remarkable by Roman standards because it was so unusual for men from non-senatorial families to win the quaestorship. When Cicero finally won the consulship, he was the first Roman from an equestrian family to attain this office in 40 years. So extraordinary was this accomplishment that Romans called men such as Cicero a *novus homo*, or “New Man” and Cicero acknowledges his unique position within the speech (XI.28).

It is with a view both to Cicero’s skill and to his position as *novus homo* that we should read Cicero’s rhetorical challenge within the *First Catilinarian*. Since a discussion of Catiline and his fellow conspirators lies outside the scope of this short introduction, I encourage readers to consult an advanced level commentary or the wealth of resources available online. On a final note, however, I advise readers not to limit their reading simply to features of Cicero’s rhetorical style: the various stylistic devices, the frequent parallelism, and lengthy periodic sentences. These are all certainly worthy of great attention, but Cicero’s skill does not end there. Cicero faces uncertain audiences (plural!) in the Senate—some senators are conspirators, others are not, so implicitly distrust Cicero as a *novus homo*, others are unwilling to condemn a fellow senator without evidence, and then there is Catiline, whom Cicero first wishes to kill and later must persuade to leave. If Cicero were speaking to a sympathetic audience, this speech would be unnecessary. Cicero is not pursuing a single purpose with a single audience. Instead, he adapts his position and addresses different audiences at different points in the speech in an effort to win their support.

adapted from *Six Orations of Cicero* by Robert Tunstall (1905)
### Chronology of the Conspiracy According to Cicero

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Consuls</th>
<th>Catiline</th>
<th>Cicero</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66 BCE</td>
<td>L. Volcatius Tullus M. Aemilius Lepidus</td>
<td>Catiline canvasses for the consulship and is accused of extortion by Publius Clodius. Catiline is defeated in election for consulship and forms a league with Autronius and Piso. First conspiracy.</td>
<td>Cicero is elected as praetor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65 BCE</td>
<td>L. Manlius Torquatus L. Aurelius Cotta</td>
<td>Catiline plans to slay the new consuls on the Kalends of January. The plot is discovered and delayed to February. Catiline gives the signal too soon and his plans frustrated.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64 BCE</td>
<td>L. Julius Caesar C. Marcus Figulus</td>
<td>On the Kalends of June, Catiline meets his associates for a second conspiracy. Eleven senators, four knights, and many distinguished men assemble. Catiline again is defeated in election as consul.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63 BCE</td>
<td>M. Tullius Cicero C. Antonius Hybrida</td>
<td>Catiline accused by Lucullus of murder. Catiline is once again defeated (by Cicero) in election as consul.</td>
<td>Oct. 20th: Cicero convenes the Senate and reveals the plans of the conspirators. The election for 62 BCE consuls is delayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Oct. 23rd: Catiline accused under <em>Lex Plautia de vi</em> by Lucius Paulus.</td>
<td>Oct. 21st: Letters brought by Crassus threaten danger to the State. The Senate convenes in the temple of Concord and passes a <em>senatus consultum ultimum</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Oct. 27th: Manlius takes up arms in Etruria.</td>
<td>Oct 22nd: Licinius Murena and D. Junius Silanus are elected consuls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Oct. 28th: Day appointed by Catiline for the murder of the leading senators.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nov. 1st: Catiline endeavors to take Praeneste by a night attack.</td>
<td>Nov. 8th: 1st Catilinarian delivered in the temple of Jupiter Stator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nov. 6th: Catiline assembles his friends at house of Laeca.</td>
<td>Nov. 9th: 2nd Catilinarian delivered from the rostra to the people.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nov. 7th: Vargunteius and Cornelius attempt and fail to assassinate Cicero.</td>
<td>Dec. 3rd: 3rd Catilinarian from the rostra to the people. Rewards are offered to all who inform on the conspiracy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nov. 8th: Catiline leaves Rome.</td>
<td>Dec. 5th: 4th Catilinarian from the temple of Concord. Senate decrees that the death penalty should be imposed on the conspirators. Five conspirators are put to death by Cicero’s order. Many senators are tried under the law <em>Lex Plautia de vi</em> and exiled.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

adapted from *First Oration of Cicero Against Catiline* by John Henderson (1886)
How to Use this Commentary

Research shows that, as we learn how to read in a second language, a combination of reading and direct vocabulary instruction is statistically superior to reading alone. One of the purposes of this book is to help readers identify the most frequent words and encourage active acquisition of vocabulary.

1. Skim through the book and familiarize yourself with information boxes and the glossary. Familiarity with these boxes will help relieve anxiety and enhance your enjoyment as you read.

2. Develop a regimen for memorizing vocabulary before you begin reading.
   A. First, master the running core vocabulary listed on the following four pages. Although very many core words (5 or more times) come within the first few lessons of the book (75% are found in the first 8 lessons), readers have already learned most of these words in earlier levels of Latin and can devote their efforts to mastering the handful of new vocabulary that they encounter.
   B. Develop the habit of reviewing dictionary entries before you read. The presence of the corresponding vocab lists (4 or fewer times) gives readers and instructors several options for review. In a classroom, teachers may select words from each lesson that they want students to review for a prereading exercise or post-reading test. Teachers may also ask students to memorize the entire vocabulary for the lesson as a homework assignment and use the next class as an opportunity to assess mastery and sight-read the reading passage. For readers who find such an exercise impracticable, I recommend that you review the word list however briefly before you read.

3. Read actively and make lots of educated guesses
   Develop the habit of making an educated guess under your breath before you consult notes or dictionary entries. If you answer correctly, you will reaffirm your understanding of the Latin. If you answer incorrectly, you will become more aware of your weaknesses and therefore more capable of correcting them in the future. If you are honest, you will learn from your mistakes.

4. Take full advantage of both the continuous prose and outline formats of the text as you read.
   A. Note the advantage of the continuous prose. One advantage of the continuous prose is that it allows all vocabulary and many of the grammatical notes to be included below on the same page. Readers may wish to use this format during their initial reading of Cicero because it is so easy to glance quickly at the vocabulary and notes and continue reading the text.
   B. Recognize the benefits of the visual cues in the outline format. Initially, readers have a tendency to treat Latin as a puzzle and jump around the sentence from subject to verb to object and so forth. But this approach proves to be both frustrating and unnatural when reading Cicero’s prose, where the vocabulary and grammar are very accessible, but Cicero’s use of parallelism and long periodic sentences (with the verb packing the punch at the end!) are difficult to interpret. The purpose of the outline format is to provide readers with enough visual cues about the structure of the sentence that they will feel emboldened to read the text in natural word order. Reading in Latin word order is a lot of fun, and with persistence it is very satisfying.

5. Reread a passage or lesson immediately after you have completed it.
   Repeated readings not only help you commit Latin to memory but also increase your ability to read the Latin as Latin. You learned to read in your first language through repeated readings of the same books. Latin is no different. The more comfortable you are with older passages the more easily you will read new ones. If you read the continuous prose first, reread in the outline format.

6. Reread the most recent passage or lesson immediately before you begin a new one.
   This additional repetition will strengthen your ability to recognize vocabulary, forms, and syntax quickly, bolster your confidence, and most importantly provide you with much-needed context as you begin the next selection in the text.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Frequency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ad</td>
<td>to, toward</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>agō, agere, ēgī, ēctum</td>
<td>to drive, lead, spend</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>audācia, -ae f.</td>
<td>boldness, daring, arrogance</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bonus, -a, -um</td>
<td>good, kindly, noble, useful</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catilīna, -āe f.</td>
<td>Catiline, L. Sergius Catalina</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coniūrātio, -ōnis f.</td>
<td>conspiracy, pact, union</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cōnsilium, -īn.</td>
<td>plan, advice; council, assembly</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diū</td>
<td>a long time, long</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>etiam</td>
<td>besides, also, even</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>furor, -ōris m.</td>
<td>madness, frenzy, rage</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>habeō, habēre, habuī, habitum</td>
<td>have, hold; consider</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hic, haec, hoc</td>
<td>this, these</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iam</td>
<td>now, already, soon</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iste, ista, istud</td>
<td>that (of yours), those</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nihil</td>
<td>nothing</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nōn</td>
<td>not, by no means, not at all</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nōs</td>
<td>we</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noster, nostra, nostrum</td>
<td>our</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nox, noctis, f.</td>
<td>night</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>omnis, omne</td>
<td>every, all</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>praesidium, -īn.</td>
<td>guard, garrison, protection</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quam</td>
<td>adv. as, how, than</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quis? quid? (quī, quae, quod)</td>
<td>who? what?, who, which</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quō</td>
<td>(to) where</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sē</td>
<td>himself, herself, itself, themselves</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>senātus, -ās m.</td>
<td>senate, council of elders</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sentiō, sentīre, sēnsī, sēnsum</td>
<td>to feel, perceive, realize</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sum, esse, fuī, futūrum</td>
<td>to be</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>superus, -a, -um</td>
<td>upper, higher, above</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tandem</td>
<td>finally, at last, at length, in the end</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tū</td>
<td>you</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tuus, -a, -um</td>
<td>your, yours</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urbs, urbis, f.</td>
<td>city</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>videō, vidēre, vīdī, vīsum</td>
<td>see, watch</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ac</td>
<td>and, and also</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autem</td>
<td>however, moreover</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caedes</td>
<td>murder, slaughter, killing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consul</td>
<td>consul</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>et</td>
<td>and, also, even</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facio</td>
<td>make, do</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fortis</td>
<td>strong, brave, valiant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in</td>
<td>in (+ abl.), into (+ acc.), 68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intelligo</td>
<td>to realize, understand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mors</td>
<td>death</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oculus</td>
<td>eye</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pestis</td>
<td>plague, pest</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>publicus</td>
<td>public, common</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>res</td>
<td>thing, matter, affair, business</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sii</td>
<td>if (only), whether, in case that</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tamen</td>
<td>nevertheless, however</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tempus</td>
<td>time</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unus</td>
<td>one</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>venio</td>
<td>come, go</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vero</td>
<td>true, real, honest</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vir</td>
<td>man</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vivi</td>
<td>live</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atque</td>
<td>and, and also, and even</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>auctoritas</td>
<td>authority, influence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cavis</td>
<td>citizen, fellow citizen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dicere</td>
<td>say, speak, tell, call</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gravis</td>
<td>heavy, serious, severe, venerable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hostis</td>
<td>stranger, enemy, foe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ille</td>
<td>that (famous); he, she, it</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interfici</td>
<td>kill, slay</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manus</td>
<td>hand, band (i.e. group)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neque</td>
<td>and not, neither...nor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>privatus</td>
<td>private citizen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>supplicium</td>
<td>punishment, supplication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suus</td>
<td>his, her, its, their (own)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ut</td>
<td>so that, in order that, as, when</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cum</td>
<td>with (+ abl.), when, since, although</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dies</td>
<td>day, time, season</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaius</td>
<td>Gaius</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maiores</td>
<td>ancestors, “greater” ones</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marcus</td>
<td>Marcus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The number in the column indicates in which lesson the word first occurs.
nē: lest, that not, no, not, 7
nullus, -a, -um: none, no, no one, 9
num: surely…not? (anticipates a no reply), 7
pater, patris m.: father, 7
quīdam, quaedam, quiddam: certain, a certain 6
sum, esse, fuī, futūrum: to be, 106
at: but; mind you; but, you say, 5
conscriptus, -a, -um: conscripted, enrolled, 6
ego: I, 55
enim: (yes) for, (yes) indeed, (postpositive) 8
ex, ē: out from, from, out of (+ abl.), 10
ipse, ipsa, ipsum: -self; the very, 10
is, ea, id: this, that; he, she, it, 25*
patior, patī, passus sum: suffer, allow, endure, 6
periculum, -ī n.: risk, danger, peril, 7
sed: but, moreover, however, 19
tantus, -a, -um: so great, so much, so large, 12
ā, ab, abs: from, away from; by, 35
castra, -ōrum n.: camp, encampment, 5
dē: down from, from, about, concerning (abl.), 11
improbus, -a, -um: wicked, base, dishonest, 5
Ītalia, -ae f.: Italy, 6
nēmō: no one, 7
perdō, perdere, perdidī, perditum: lose, ruin, destroy, 5
possum, posse, potuī: be able, can, avail, 19
Rōmānus, -a, -um: of Rome, Roman, 7
tam: so, so much, so very, such, 14
-domus, -ūs f.: house, home (domī: at home), 8
exspectō (1): look for, await, wait for, exspect, 5
ita: so, thus, 5
mēns, mentis, f.: mind, thought, intention, 5
meus, -a, -um: my, mine, 16
multus, -a, -um: much, many, abundant, 14
nēfārius, -a, -um: wicked, unrighteous, 5
nunc: now, at present, 8
ante: before, in front of (+ acc.); adv. before, 6
īdem, eadem, idem: the same, 10
Kalendae (Kal.), -ārum f.: Kalends 5
modo: only, (just) now; if only, provided that, 7
salūs, -ūtis f.: safety, security, health, 6
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Occurrences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>scelus, -eris n.: wickedness, villainy, crime</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>vox, vocis, f.: voice</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>proficiscor, proficisci, profectus sum: set out, depart</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>summus, -a, -um: highest, top of</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>ferō, ferē, tuī, lātum: bear, endure, carry</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>magnus, -a, -um: great, large, tall; important</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>metus, -ūs f.: dread, fear</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>homō, -inis m./f.: man, mortal, human</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>quamquam: and yet; although</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>saepe: often</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>exsilium, -iī n.: banishment, exile</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>vīta, -ae, f.: life</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>aut: or (aut...aut – either...or)</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>fortūna, -ae f.: fortune, chance, luck</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>-ne: (introducing a yes/no question)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>aliquī, -qua, -quod: some, any, definite</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>animus, -ī m.: spirit, soul, breath, courage</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>dēbeō, dēbere, dēbuī, dēbitum: to ought, owe</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>eō, ēre, īvī, ītum: to go, come</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>loquor, loquī, locūtus sum: speak, say</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>putō, putāre, putāvi, putātum: to think, imagine</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>patria, -ae f.: fatherland, country</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>sōlus, -a, -um: alone, only, lone, sole</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>optimus, -a, -um: best, noblest, finest</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>invidia, -ae f.: hatred, ill-will, unpopularity</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>bellum, -ī, n.: war</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Abbreviations

abs. absolute imper. imperative pass passive
acc. accusative ind. indirect pf. perfect
act. active indic. indicative plpf. pluperfect
adj. adjective i.o. indirect object pred. predicate
adv. adverb inf. infinitive prep. preposition
app. appositive inter. interrogative pres. present
comp. comparative l. line pron. pronoun
dat. dative ll. lines reflex. reflexive
dep. deponent m. masculine rel. relative
disc. discourse n. neuter s, sg. singular
d.o. direct object nom. nominative seq. sequence
f. feminine obj. object subj. subject or
fut. future p. pl. plural subjunctive
gen. genitive PPP perfect passive superl. superlative
imp. imperative participle voc. vocative
impf. imperfect pple. participle

1s, 2s, 3s 1st, 2nd, 3rd person singular 1p, 2p, 3p 1st, 2nd, 3rd person plural

Citations: There are two ways to cite passages in Cicero’s First Catilinarian. The traditional system divides the speech into thirteen chapters marked by Roman numerals (I-XIII), here in the left margin. The new system divides the text into thirty-three paragraphs, marked with Arabic numerals (1-33) which this commentary places within the text itself. Every Latin edition adopts one or both of these systems. Thus, the heading 1st Catilinarian II.4 indicates that the passage is in chapter two of the old system or paragraph four of the new system.

Additional Resources

Cicero: Catilinarians (2008) by Andrew Dyck is an advanced level commentary in the Cambridge Greek and Latin Series (green and yellow volumes). This commentary includes a revised text and notes for all four Catilinarian speeches with a concise discussion of the background of the conspiracy and reception of the work through time.

O Tempora! O Mores! Cicero’s Catilinarian Orations, A Student Edition with Historical Essays (2005) by Susan Shapiro is a student commentary that covers all four Catilinarian speeches with two very accessible essays on the historical period between the Gracchi and Sulla and the conspiracy itself.

If truth were self evident, eloquence would be unnecessary.
- Cicero, De Oratore III.215

To make the ancients speak, we must feed them with our own blood.
- von Wilamowitz-Moellendorff
Lesson 1: 1st Catilinarian I.1


abūtōr, -ūtī, -usus sum: abuse, use up (abl)
ad: to, toward, 48*
agō, agere, ēgī, ēctum: to drive, lead, spend, 5*
arbitrōr, -ārī, -ātrātus sum: to judge, think, 2
audācīa, -ae f.: boldness, daring, arrogance, 5*
bonus, -a, -um: good, kind(ly), noble, useful 8*
capiō, capere, cēpī, captum: to seize, take (up) 2
Catilīna, -āe f.: Catiline, L. Sergius Catalina, 25*
cconcursus, -ās m.: running together, gathering
coniūrātiō, -ōnis f.: conspiracy, pact, union, 6*
cōnsiliō, -i n.: plan, advice; council, 8*
cōnstringō, -ere, -strīxī, -strīctum: bind, restrain
convocō (1): call together, assemble, summon
dūrī: a long time, long, 11*
effrēnātus, -a, -um: unbridled, unrestrained, 2
ēlūdō, -ere, ēlūdī, ēlūsum: mock, make sport of
etiam: besides, also, even, 20*
finis, -is m./f.: end, limit, border, boundary
furōr, -ōris m.: madness, frenzy, rage, 5*
habēō, -ere, habūī, -itus: have, hold; consider, 6*
hic, haec, hoc: this, these, 62*
iactō (1): toss, buffett; vaunt, boast, 2
iam: now, already, soon, 36*
ignōrō (1): be ignorant of
iste, ista, istud: that (of yours), those 20*
locus, -i m.: place, situation; opportunity, 2
moveō, movēre, mōvī, motum: to move, arouse
muniō, -ire, -ivī (īi), -itus: fortify
nihil: nothing, 11*
nocturnus, -a, -um: nocturnal, by night, 2
nōn: not, by no means, not at all, 66*

1 quō usque: to what end?; ‘up to where…?’
tandem: May I ask?; ‘at last’ as often in questions expressing surprise or impatience
abūtēre: abūtēris, 2s fut. deponent + abl.
quam diū: (for) how long?; quam is an adv.
etiam: still
2 iste tuus: that...of yours
Why are you here, Catiline?

Quō usque tandem abūtēre, Catilīna, patientiā nostrā?
Quam dīū etiam fūror iste tuus nōs ēlūde?
Quem ad finem sēsē effrēnāta iactābit audācia?

Nihilne tē, nocturnum praeсидium PALATĪ,

nihil urbis vigiliae,

nihil timor populi,

nihil concursus bonōrum omnium,

nihil hic mūniīssimus habendī senātūs locus,

nihil hōrum ōra vultūsque mōverunt?

[Patēre tua cōnsilia] nōn sentīs,
[cōnstrictam iam hōrum omnium scientiā tenerī consūrātiōnem tuam] nōn vidēs?

Quid proximā, quid superiōre nocte ēgerrīs,
ubi fuerīs,
quōs convocāverīs,
quid cōnsilī cēperīs,

[quem nostrum ignōrāre] arbitrāris?

3 praesidium, vigiliae, timor, concursus, locus: asyndeton (the conjunctions et are omitted), all are subjects of the main verb movērunt.
4 bonōrum omnium: of all noble men; senators habendī senātūs: of holding the senate; ‘of the senate (going) to be held;’ ‘Perform a gerundive flip and translate this gen. noun + gen. gerundive is a gen. gerund + acc. object
5 hōrum: of these men; i.e. of the senators ōra vultūsque: via metonymy, neut. pl. ora refers to ‘faces;’ via hendiadys these two terms refer to one object: ‘expressions of the faces’
6 cōnstrictam…tuam: that…; ind. disc., cōnsilia is neut. pl. acc. subject subj. is consūrātiōnem tuam

hōrum omnium: i.e. senators, with scientiā
quid…ēgerrīs…fuerīs…cēperīs: 2s pf. subj. in a series of indirect questions governed by ignōrāre. Translate in the pf. ind. tense.
prōximā (nocte)...superiōre nocte: on the last night...on the night before last; ‘nearest night’ and ‘previous night’ abl. time when (Nov 6-7)
ēgerīs: you did; 2s pf. subj. agō, agere
quid cōnsilī: what (of a) plan: appositional gen. quem nostrum: which of us: ‘whom of us’ acc. subject of ignōrāre in ind. disc. governed by arbitrāris; nostrum is partitive gen. pl. of nōs and not from the possessive noster, -ra, -rum
9 arbitrāris: 2s pres. deponent

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indirect Discourse: accusative subject + infinitive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>There are only two instances of this construction in secondary sequence (see p. 23), the rest are in primary sequence. Therefore, always translate the infinitive in the tense in which you find it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I say</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perfect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>that all saw you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>future</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. Ō tempora, ō mōrēs! Senātus haec intellegit, cōnsul videt; hic tamen vivit. Vivit? Immō vērō etiam in senātum venit, fit pūblicī cōnsilī particeps, notat et désignat oculīs ad caedem ūnum quemque nostrum.

Nōs autem, fortēs virī, satis facere reī pūblicae vidēmur, sī istūs furōrem ac tēla vitāmus. Ad mortem tē, Catilīna, dúcī iussū cōnsulis iam prīdem oportēbat, in tē cōnferrī pestem quam tū in nōs omnēs iam diū màchināris.

ac: and, and also, 25*
autem: however, moreover, 6*
caedēs, caedis f.: murder, slaughter, killing 7*
cōnferō, -fere: bring (together); defer, postpone 3
cōnsul, -is m.: consul, 20*
dēsignō (1): mark out, point out, designate, 3
dūcēs, -ere, dūxī, ductum: to lead, draw, 2
et: and, also, even, 54*
faciē, -ere, fēcī, fectum: make, do, 15*
fīō, fīeri, factus: become, be made
fortēs, -ē: strong, brave, valiant, 5*
immō: nay (even), nay (rather); on the contrary
in: in (+ abl.), into (+ acc.), 68*
tinellegō, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctum: to realize, understand, 5*
iussū: by order, at the command, 3
māchinor, -āri, -ātus sum: contrive, devise
mors, mortis, f.: death, 6*
mōs, mōris m.: custom, manner, way; character
nōtō (1): note, mark

1 Ō tempora, ō mōrēs!: O the times, O the conduct!: acc. of exclamation; via hendiadys
haec: neuter acc. pl.
cōnsul: i.e. Cicero, who often refers to himself in the capacity of consul in the 3rd person
hic: i.e. Catiline; Cicero addresses the senate

2 Immō vērō: Yes, in truth; immō is used to counter and correct a point just made, while vērō is an abl. very often used as an adverb
etiam: even
venit, fit...notat: asyndeton, understand ‘et’ fit: he becomes + nom. predic.

3 ad caedam: for...; ad + acc. expressing purpose
ūnum quemque: acc. sg. quisque, ‘each;’ the -que, here, is not the conjunction ‘and’
nōstrum: of...; partitive gen. pl. of nōs, not from the possessive adj. noster

4 fortēs virī: in apposition to nōs; Cicero is being sarcastic because the behavior is cowardly

Ō: O! oh! 3
oculus, -ī, m.: eye, 5*
opert: it is proper, fitting, necessary; ought, 3
particeps, -cīpis: participant, partner, sharer
pestīs, -is f.: plague, pest, 5*
prīdem: long before, long ago, 4
pūblicus, -a, -um: public, common, 38*
quīisque, quaeque, quīdque: each one, every, 3
rēs, rēi, f.: thing, matter, affair, business, 45*
satis: enough
sī: if (only), whether, in case that, 40*
tamen: nevertheless, however, 6*
tēlum, -ī n.: weapon, projective, arrow, spear, 3
tempus, -poris n.: time, 7*
ūnus, -a, -um: one, 10*
venīō, -īre, vēnī, ventus: come, go, 9*
vērō, -āre, vēnī, venīō: true, real, honest, 17*
vir, virī m.: man, 9*

5 iam prīdem: long before now

6 tē dūcī...opertēbat: it was appropriate long before now that you...; or ‘you ought...to have been...’ an impersonal verb governing an acc. + inf. (dūcī is pres. pass. inf. and tē is acc. subj); oportēbat is used 3 times in the past tense with the sense of ‘it was (and still is) appropriate that...’

(et) in tē cōnferrī pestem: (and) that...; asyndeton, 2nd acc. + inf. governed by oportēbat pestem is acc. subj. of pres. pass. inf. cōnferrī

Lesson 2: 1st Catilinarian I.2
Senators, Catiline must die

Oh tempora, oh mores!

Senatus haec intelligit,
cōnsul videt;
hic tamen vivit.

Vivit?

Immō vērō etiam in senātum venit,
fit publicī cōnsilī particeps,
notat et
dēsignat oculīs ad caedem ūnum quemque nostrum.

Nōs autem, fortēs virī, satisfacere reī publicae vidēmur,
sī istīus furōrem ac tēla vitāmus.

[Ad mortem tē, Catilīna, dūcī iussī cōnsulis] iam prīdem opportēbat,
[in tē cōnferrī pestem] quam tū in nōs omnēs iam diū māchināris.

### Iam diū, iam prīdem and iam dūdum

A combination of the adverbs above (and sometimes diū) with the present tense describe an action originating in the past and continuing in the present. Translate these verbs in the perfect progressive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adverb</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Iam diū⁵</td>
<td>for a long time now you have been devising</td>
<td>4, 38, 46, 66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iam prīdem⁴</td>
<td>long before now you have been pursuing</td>
<td>4, 18, 46, 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iam dūdum¹</td>
<td>for a little while now I have been urging</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diū¹</td>
<td>for too long they have been longing for…</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Participles in Cicero

Cicero uses independent participles and participial phrases very sparingly in the speech and is four times more likely to use a relative clause. This is one feature that defines his style. If we put aside the 26 uses of the gerundive (see p. 11), Cicero uses participles and participial phrases only 25 times.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Participles</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td>vidēns, vidēntis</td>
<td>6, 12, 14, 28, 44, 46, 56, 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect</td>
<td>visus, -a, -um</td>
<td>10, 14, 17, 30, 35, 37, 43, 44, 48, 50, 54, 63, 66, 70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future</td>
<td>visūrus, -a, -um</td>
<td>4, 18, 46, 54, 63, 66, 70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>videndus, -a, -um (gerundive)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Uses of vērus, -a, -um

Cicero uses the adjective vērus, ‘true,’ fourteen times as an adverb and only once as an adjective. Below is a summary of the various forms and translation of the word in the speech.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>vērō⁶</td>
<td>indeed, in truth</td>
<td>ablative as adverb and postpositive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vērum⁹</td>
<td>but</td>
<td>adverbal accusative, a stronger adversative than sed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vērē¹</td>
<td>truly</td>
<td>regular adverb</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ācer, ācris, ācre: sharp, fierce, harsh, bitter, 2
acerbus, -a, -um: bitter; severe, grievous
Ahāla, -ae f.: Ahala, C. Servilius Ahala
amplus, -a, -um: more, ample, full, spacious, 2
an: or, whether; (a new point) but, or perhaps, 4
antiquus, -a, -um: ancient, former, of old times 2
apertē: openly, plainly, clearly, 2
atque: and, and also, and even, 23*
auctōritās, -ātīs f.: authority, influence, 7*
C.: Gaius, 4
cīvis, -īs m/f: citizen, fellow citizen, 17*
coeerceō, -ēre, -eū: restrain, curb; correct, tame
cupiō, -ere, -īvī, -ītūm: desire, long for, 3
dēsum, -esse, -fu: be lacking, fail (dat) 2
dīcō, -ere, dīxī, dīetus: say, speak, tell, call, 15*
Gracchus, -īs m.: Tiberius or Gaius Gracchus, 3
gravis, -ēs m/f: heavy, serious, severe; venerable, 6*
hostis, -īs m/f: stranger, enemy, foe, 7*
ille, illa, illud: that (famous); he, she, it, 16*
incendium, -i n.: burning fire, 4
interficiō, -ere, -fēciō, -fectum: kill, slay, 12*
labefactō (1): cause to slip or totter, make fall
Maelius, -īs m.: Maelius, Spurius Maelius
manus, manūs, f.: hand, band (i.e. group), 9*
maximus, -a, -um: greatest
mediocrē: moderately, tolerably, ordinarily
nam: for, 2
neque: and not, neither...nor, 11*
nīmis: too much, too
novus, -a, -um: new, recent, novel, strange, 2
occidō, -ere, occidī, occīsus: kill, cut down, 2
orbis, -is m.: sphere, orb (+ terrae: world, earth) 3
ordō, -inis m.: order, rank, line, 3
perferō, -ferre, -tūs, -lātus: bear, endure, betake
perniciōsus, -a, -um: destructive, ruinous, 4
Pontifex, -īcis m.: priest, pontifex
praeter-eō, -īre, -īvī: pass over, pass by, go past
privātus, -a, -um: private citizen, 6*
Publius (P.), -īs m.: Publius, 2
quondam: formerly, once, 3
Scipio, -īnis m.: Scipio
Servilius, -īs m.: Servilius, 2
Spurius (Sp.), -īs m.: Spurius
status, -ūs m.: state
studeō, -ēre, īu: be eager for, strive for, 2
supplicium, -īnis m.: punishment, supplication, 5*
suus, -a, -um: his, her, its, their (own), 5*
terra, -ae f.: land, earth, 4
Tiberius (Ti.), -īs m.: Tiberius
ut (uī): so that, in order that; as, when; 35*
vāstō (1): lay waste, destroy, devastate, 3
vehemēns, -entis: violent, vehement, strong, 4
virtūs, -ūtis f.: valor, manhood, excellence, 3
We hesitate while our ancestors did not (1)

An vērō vir amplissimus, P. Scipio, pontifex maximus,
Tiberium Gracchum
mediocriter labefactantem statum reī pūublicae
prīvātus interfēcit:
Catilīnam
orbe terrae caede atque incendiīs vāstāre cupientem
nōs cōnsulēs perferēmus?
Nam illa nimis antīqua praetereō,
quod Gāius Servīlius Ahāla
Spurium Maelium novīs rēbus studentem
manū suā occīdit.
Fuit, fuit ista quondam in hac rē pūublicā virtūs
ut virī fortēs ācriōrībus suppliciīs
cīvem perniciōsum quam acerbissimum hostem coercērent.
Habēmus senātūs cōnsultum in tē, Catilīna,
vehemēns et grave,
nōn deest reī pūublicae cōnsilium
neque auctōritās huius ērdinis:
nōs, nōs, dīcō apertē, cōnsulēs dēsumus.

6 ācriōrībus...quam: with harsher...than; abl.
means and adv. quam in a clause of comparison
7 senātūs cōnsultum: resolution of the senate; a
resolution on Oct. 21 that gave consuls power
of martial law; senātūs is 4th decl. gen. sg.
in tē: against you
8 nōn cōnsilium, neque auctōritās: both are
subjects of 3s dēsum
reī pūublicae: dat. of compound verb dēsum
9 huius ērdinis: of...; i.e. of the senatorial class
nōs, nōs: anadiplosis
dīcō apertē: parenthesis (parenthetical clause)
cōnsulēs: in apposition to nom. pl. nōs

Historical Precedent (1 of 2)

When Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus, (~169-133 BCE), an aristocrat who sought favor among
the plebs, threatened to use the office of tribune to pass laws to redistribute land to the poor and remove
privileges among senators, Publius Cornelius Scipio Nasica Serapio (~183-132) who was Pontifex
Maximus at the time and had previously served as consul, led a mob that killed Gracchus and 300
supporters on the Capitoline Hill.

Gaius Servilius Ahala, according to Livy, served as Magister Equitum, second-in-command, under
the Dictator Cincinnatus in 439 BC. At this time, there was a famine in Rome and great unrest
between patricians and plebeians. A certain Spurius Maelius bought a large amount of grain at
private expense and began selling it at a low price to the people. When Ahala summoned Maelius to
appear before the Dictator and Maelius refused, Ahala killed Maelius with a dagger. While Cicero
praises Ahala as a hero, Ahala was brought to trial and escaped punishment by voluntary exile.
Dēcrēvit quondam senātus utī L. Opīmius cōnsul vidēret nē quid rēs pūblica dētrīmentē caperet; nox nūlla intercessit; interfactus est propter quāsdam sēditīōnum suspīciónes C. Gracchus, clārissimō patre, avō, maiōribus; occīsus est cum līberīs Marcus Fulvius cōnsulāris. Similī senātūs cōnsultō C. Mariō et L. Valeriō cōnsulibus est permissa rēs pūblica: num ūnum diem posteā Lūcium Sāturnīnum tribūnum plēbis et Gāium Servilium praetōrem mors ac reī pūblicae poena remorāta est?

**avus, -ī m.:** grandfather

C.: Gaius, 4

capiō, capere, cēpī, captum: to seize, take (up) 2

clārus, -a, -um: clear, famous, bright, loud, 3

cōnsulāris, -e: consular, of a consul, 3

Cōnsultum, -ī n.: resolution, 3

cum: with (+ abl.); when, since, although, 42*

dēcernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētum: decide, resolve, 3

dētrīmentum, -ī n.: loss, damage, injury

dīēs, -ēī m./f.: day, time, season, 11*

Fulvius, -iī m.: Fulvius

Gāius (C.), -iī m.: Gaius, 5*

Gracchus, -iī m.: Tiberius or Gaius Gracchus, 3

intercēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum: come between

līberī, -ōrum m.: children

Lūcius (L.), -iī m.: Lucius, 3

māiōrēs, -um m.: ancestors, “greater” ones, 5*

Marcus (M.), -ī m.: Marcus, 6*

Marius, -iī m.: Marius

nē: that not, not; that, lest, 7*

nūllus, -a, -um: none, no, no one, 9*

num: surely…not? (anticipates a no reply), 7*

occīdō, -ere, occidī, occīsus: kill, cut down, 2

Opīmius, -iī m.: Opimius

Pater, patris m.: father, 7*

permittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus: entrust (dat)

plēbs, plēbis f.: plebs, common people

poena, poenae, f.: punishment, 3

postēa: thereafter, afterwards, 2

praetor, -ōris m.: praetor, 3

propter: on account of, because of, 3

quīdam, quaedam, quiddam: a certain 6*

remoror, -ārī, -ātus sum: delay, linger, defer

Sāturnīnus, -ī m.: Saturninus, 2

sēditīō, -tiōnis f.: sedition, rebellion, insurrection

Servīlius, -iī m.: Servilius, 2

similis, -is: like, similar, 2

sum, esse, fuī, futūrum: to be, 106*

suspīciō, -ōnis f.: suspicion, mistrust, 2

tribūnus, -a, -um: tribune, military tribune, 1

Valerius, -iī m.: Valerius

1 ut…vidēret: that…see (to it) that…; ind. command with impf. subj.; vidēret is equiv. to ‘bring it about…’

nē…caperet: that…not…; purpose clause with impf. subj. following vidēret

2 quid…detrimentī: any (of) harm; quis, quid becomes indefinite (any, some) before sī, nisi, num, and nē; here with a partitive gen.

3 C. Gracchus: Gaius Gracchus, younger brother of Tiberius and tribune proposed land form and the settlement of colonies to give relief to the urban poor. He and 3000 followers were killed in the streets by the senatorial class and their supporters.

Clārissimō patre…maiōribus: from a most distinguished…; asyndeton, ‘(born) from…’ abl. of source following C. Gracchus; the pater is Tiberius, who was twice consul, and the avus was Scipio Africanus, who defeated Hannibal

4 maiōribus: ancestors; ‘greater (by birth)’ a common use of the comparative of magnus (et) occīsus est…: asyndeton, the subj. is Marcus Fulvius, a supporter of Gracchus

Similī…cōnsultō: by…; abl. means, similī is an i-stem 3rd decl. abl., senātūs is 4th decl. gen.

5 C. Mariō…cōnsulibus: to…; dat. ind. object of permīssa est; Marius and Lucius Valerius were consuls in 100 BC when Saturninus, a tribune of the plebs, and Gaius Servilius Glaucia, a praetor, proposed land reform

num…?: Surely…not? num introduces a question anticipating (and suggesting) a ‘no’ response.

6 ūnum diem: for…; acc. duration of time

7 mors…poena: hendiadys: punishment of death

reī pūblicae: (at the hands) of the republic; reī pūblicae is a subjective gen., i.e. ‘the republic punished them’
Decrēvit quondam senātus
ut Lūcius Opīmius cōnsul vidēret
nē quid rēs pūblica dētrīmentī caperet;
nox nūlla intercessit:
interfectus est propter quāsdam sēdiōnum suspīciōnēs
Gāius Gracchus, clārissimō patre, avō, maiōribus;
occisus est cum līberīs
Marcus Fulvius cōnsulāris.
Similī senātūs cōnsultō
Gāïō Mariō et Lūciō Valeriō cōnsulibus
est permissa rēs pūblica:
num ūnum diem posteā
Lūcium Sāturmĭnum tribūnum plēbis
et Gāium Servilium praetōrem
mors ac reī pūblicae poena remorāta est?

Historical Precedent (2 of 2)

Gaius Sempronius Gracchus (154-121), brother of Tiberius, used the office of tribune in 123 and again in 122 to curtail the powers of magistrates, weaken the power of senators in the courts, and extend the sort of land reforms supported by his brother. Marcus Fulvius (consul in 125) was a longtime supporter of Gracchus and fellow tribune in 122. When both men were not elected for another term as tribune in 121, riots ensued, and the senate passed a senatus consultum ultimum, “final resolution of the senate,” to curtail the violence. Lucius Opimius, the consul in 121, interpreted the measure broadly and used his office to kill Gracchus, Fulvius, and 3000 supporters.

Gaius Gracchus’ father was Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus the Elder (217-154) who served as consul in 177. Gaius’ maternal grandfather was Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus 236-183), the military leader who defeated Hannibal in the 2nd Punic war.

In 100 BC, when the tribune Lucius Appuleius Saturninus and praetor Gaius Servilius Glauca sought to secure another term in office to pass reforms similar to those supported by the Gracchi brothers, the senate passed a senatus consultum ultimum, ‘final resolution of the senate’ and the consuls Gaius Marius and Lucius Valerius Flaccus killed both men along with many supporters in the area around the Roman Forum.

Yes/No Questions
nōnne⁵: anticipates and elicits a ‘yes’ response
are you not...? You are..., aren’t you?
num⁶: anticipates and elicits a ‘no’ response
surely...not? you aren’t..., are you?
just -ne⁶: yes/no question without anticipation
are you...?
(no word): expresses surprise you are...?!
At nōs vicēsimum iam diem patimur hebēscere aciem hōrum auctōritātīs. 1
Habēmus enim eius modī senātūs cōnsultum, vērum inclūsum in tabulīs, tamquam in vāģinā reconditūm, quō ex senātūs cōnsultō cōnfestim tē interfectum esse, Catilīna, convēnit. Vīvīs, et vīvīs nōn ad dēponentīdīm sed ad cōnfirmandam audāciam. Cupiō, patrēs cōnscriptī, mē esse clēmentem, 5
cupiō in tantīs reī publicae perīculīs nōn dissolūtūm vidērī, sed iam mē ipse inertiae nēquitiaeqae condemnō.

1 vīcēsimum diem: for...; acc. duration of time
actually, only 18 days since the consultedum
patimur: we allow; ‘suffer,’ patior often
governs an acc. + inf. construction; the IP form
refers to consuls Cicero and Antonius Hybrida
acciōm: auctōritātīs: a metaphor likening
equality modifying cōnsultum; when an adj.,
is, ea, id is a demonstrative equiv. to hic or ille
enim: yes, for...; or ‘indeed,’ a postpositive
(comes 2nd in the sentence but translated 1st);
enim is explanatory and affirmative. English
prefers ‘yes, for we have,’ (where ‘for’ is
missed but understood) while Latin prefers
‘yes, for we have,’ (where ‘yes’ is understood)
vērum: but; ‘in truth’ a very common adverbial
acc. (acc. as adverb), often adversative in sense

2 eius modī: of this type, of that kind; gen. of
quality modifying cōnsultum; when an adj.,
is, ea, id is a demonstrative equiv. to hic or ille
enim: yes, for...; or ‘indeed,’ a postpositive
(comes 2nd in the sentence but translated 1st);
enim is explanatory and affirmative. English
prefers ‘yes, for we have,’ (where ‘for’ is
missed but understood) while Latin prefers
‘yes, for we have,’ (where ‘yes’ is understood)
vērum: but; ‘in truth’ a very common adverbial
acc. (acc. as adverb), often adversative in sense

3 quō ex senātūs cōnsultō: from which...; adjs.
(here relative adj.) may precede a preposition
tē...interfectum esse: that...; ind. disc. with
pf. pass. inf., governed by convēnit

4 convēnit: it has been (for some time now)
agreed that...; pf., for something true in the
past and now in the present (cf. oportēbat); an
impersonal verb governing acc. + inf.
ad dēponentīdīm...ad cōnfirmandām: for
putting aside...for strengthening; ‘for audacity
(going) to be put aside and... (going) to be’; ad
+noun + gerundive (fut. pass. pple) expressing
purpose. Perform a gerund-gerundive flip and
translate the acc. noun + gerundives as gerunds
+ acc. object (cf. Lesson 1, line 4)
vīvīs, et vīvīs: Anadiplosis

5 cupiō...cupiō...condemnō: tripartite sentence
with the final verb providing a great punch.
patrēs cōnscriptī: voc. direct address; a
common address for senators
me esse...: that...; ind. disc. or a simple
complementary inf. of cupiō (also true for l. 6)
dissolūtūm: acc. predicate adj. of vidērī
(mē) vidērī: that (I) seem...; ind. disc. with pass.
inf.; vidērī is linking and governs a predicate
(ego) ipse: I myself

7 inertiae nēquitiaeqae: for...; a gen. of charge
is common when making accusations
At nōs vicēsimum iam diem
patimur hebēscere aciem hōrum auctōritātīs.
Habēmus enim eius modī senātūs cōnsultum,
vērum inclūsum in tabūlis, tamquam in vāgīnā reconditum,
quō ex senātūs cōnsultō
[cōnfestim tē interfectum esse], Catilīna, convēnit.
Vīvis, et vīvis
nōn ad dēpōnendum
sed ad cōnfirmandam audāciam.
Cupiō, patrēs cōnscriptī, [mē esse clēmentem],
cupiō [in tantīs reīs publicae perīculīs nōn dissolūtum vidērī],
sed iam mē ipse inertiae nēquitiaeque condemnō.

Gerundives

A gerundive is a future passive participle (e.g. habendus, -a, -um) and, just as any adjective, agrees with a noun in case, number, and gender. Although a gerundive can be translated many ways, “going/about/worthy to be held” or “to be held,” we often perform a gerund-gerundive flip and translate it as a gerund (e.g. holding…) and make the noun modified by the gerundive the object of the gerund:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flip</th>
<th>Gen. habendī of holding the senate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>habendī senātūs</td>
<td>habendī senātum for the senate (going) to be held</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ad audāciam cōnfirmandam</td>
<td>ad cōnfirmandum audāciam for audacity (going) to be emboldened</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A gerund (e.g. habendī, -ō, -ūm, -ō) is a 2nd decl. neut. sg. verbal noun translated with –ing (e.g. Running is fun.) and may have an acc. object. There are only two examples in the speech (credendō, p. 64, vīvendum, p. 62). All the remaining –nd- forms are gerundives, often translated as gerunds.

Gerundives occur 26 times in the speech

genitive gerundives
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>genitive</th>
<th>habendī</th>
<th>for holding the senate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>gen. + causā</td>
<td>suī conservandī causā</td>
<td>for the sake of saving themselves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ad + acc.</td>
<td>ad legēs neglegendās</td>
<td>for neglecting the laws</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Passive Periphrastic (gerundive + sum) expresses obligation or necessity and governs a dative of agent. Note the raw and polished translations below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>raw</th>
<th>polished</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>verendum est mihi</td>
<td>it is going to be feared by me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verendum erat mihi</td>
<td>it was going to be feared by me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verendum erit mihi</td>
<td>it will be going to be feared by me</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5. Castra sunt in Ætìâ contrà populum Rômânum, in Etruriae faucibus collocàta, crâscit in diēs singulōs hostium numerus; eōrum autem castrōrum imperâtōrem ducemque hostium intrā moenia atque adeō in senātūs vidētis, intestinam colìdiē perniciem reī públīcae mōlīentem. Sī tē iam, Catilīna, comprehendi, sī interficē iussērō, crēdō, erit verendum mihi nē nōn hoc potius omnēs bonē sērius ā mē quam quisquam crūdēlius factum esse dīcat. Vērum ego hoc quod iam prīdem factum esse oportuit certā dē causā nōndum addūcrum ut faciām. Tum dēnique interficēre cum iam nēmō tam improbus, tam perditus, tam tuī similis invenīrē poterit quī nōn iūre factum esse fateātur.

ā, ab, abs: (away) from, out of, 36*
addūcō, -ere, -dūxī: to prompt, lead to, bring, 2
adēō: so far, to such a degree, even, in fact, 2
castra, -ōrum n.: camp, encampment, 5*
causa, ae f.: reason, cause; case
certus, -a, -um: definite, sure, certain, reliable, 3
collōcō (1): to place together, arrange, set up
comprehendō, -ere, -dī: seize, arrest; grasp
contrā: opposite, facing (acc.); in response, 4
cōtidiē: daily, every day
crēdō, -ere, -dīdī, -ditūm: believe, trust, 3
crēscō, -ere, crēvī, crētūm: grow
crūdēlis, -ē: cruel, severe, merciless, 2
dī: down from, from, about, concerning (abl.), 11*
dēnique: at last, finally, 4
dux, ducēs m./f.: leader, guide, chief, 2
Etrūria, -ae f.: Etruria
fātōr, -ērī, fassus sum: admit, confess, 2
fauces, -ium: throat, jaws, (mountain) pass
imperātōr, -ōris m.: commander, leader, 3
improbus, -a, -um: wicked, base, dishonest, 5*
intestīnus, -a, -um: internal, civil, inner
intrā: within, among (+ acc.), 1
invenīō, -ire, -vēnī, -ventum: come upon, find
lıtā, -ae f.: Italy, 6*
ilubō, ilubēre, iussi, iussum: order, command, 4
iuōs, iūris n.: justice, law, right, 3
moenia, -ōrum n.: walls (of a city) 3
mōlior, -īrī, -itus: set in motion, devise, stir, 2
nēmō: no one, 7*
nōndum: not yet, 3
numerus, -ī m.: number, multitude, 3
operet: it is proper, fitting, necessary; ought, 3
perdō, -ere, perdidī, pērditum: lose, ruin, destroy, 5*
perniciēs, -ēī f.: destruction, disaster, ruin, 4
populus, -ī m.: people, nation, 4
possōm, posse, potēū: be able, can, avail, 19*
potius: rather (comparative adv.) 3
prīdem: long before, long ago, 4
quisquam, quidquam: anyone, anything; any, 3
Rōmānus, -ā, -um: of Rome, Roman, 7*
sērius: rather late, later, too late (comp. sērō)
similis, -īs: like, similar to (+ gen. or dat.), 2
singulus, -ā, -um: single, separate, one at a time
tam: so, so much, so very, such, 14*
tum: then, at that time, 4
veereor, -ērī, -itus: be afraid, fear; revere, 3

1 sunt...collōcāta: conlocāta sunt; 3p pf. pass.; castra is neut. pl. but singular in sense
2 in diēs singulōs: each day, day by day
hostium: gen. pl., 3rd decl. i-stem noun
eōrum...castrōrum: of this camp; is, ea, id is often a demon. adj. translate in the singular;
castrōrum imperātōrem ducemque hostium: chiasmus in arrangement (gen + acc, acc + gen)
4 reī pūblīcae: for...; objective gen. (i.e. destroys the republic) or dat. of interest
mōlīentem: pres. pple modifying ducem,
The situation calls for immediate action

Castra sunt in Ætìaliæ contra populum Römænum,
in Etruriae faucibus collocāta,
crēscit in diēs singulōs hostium numerus;
eōrum autem castrōrum imperātōrem ducemque hostium
intrā moenia atque adeō in senātū vidētis,
intestīnam coñīdiē permiciem reī publicae môlientem.
Sī [tē iam, Catilīna, comprehendī],
sī [interficiē] iusserō,
crēdō, erit verendum mihi

nē nūn [hoc potius omnēs bonī sērius ā mē
quam quisquam crūdēlius factum esse] dǐcat.
Vērum ego hoc [quod iam prīdem factum esse] oportuit
certā dē causā nōndum addūcor ut faciam.

Tum dēnique interficiēre
cum iam nēmō tam improbus,
tam perditus,
tam tuī similis invenīrī poterit
quī [id nōn iūre factum esse] fateātur.

5 nē nōn hoc potius omnēs bonī sērius ā mē
(factum esse dicant) quam quisquam (hoc)
crūdēlius factum esse dicat: not that all good
gentlemen (may say) that this (was done) by me too
late but rather (that) anyone may say that (this)
was done (by me) too cruelly; heavy ellipsis
and hard to interpret: a fearing clause with pres.
subj. ċiēcat, and within the fearing clause is a
clause of comparison introduced by nōn potius
quam, ‘not rather X than Y’ or ‘not X but rather
Y’ (nōn modifies the adv. potius)
hoc...factum esse (ā mē): that this thing...;
ind. disc. with pf. pass. infinit. governed by ċiēcat;
hoc is neut. sg. acc. subject, and ā mē is an
abl. of agent
6 sērius...crūdēlius: too late...too cruelly;
comparatives, here adverbs, may be translated
as ‘too X’ to express excess (i.e. ‘more late than
usual, ‘more cruelly than usual’)
7 vērum: but; ‘in truth’ a very common adverbial
acc. (acc. as adverb), cf. L. 5, line 2
hoc quod: this thing which...; hoc is the object
of faciam and quod introduces a relative clause

8 oportuit: it was appropriate long before now;
or ‘ought to have been done’ an impersonal pf.
of oportet governing an acc. + inf. construction
(factum esse is pf. pass. infinit. and quod is acc.
subj); note that oportuit is modified by iam
prīdem just as oportēbat is in Lesson 2, 1. 6
certā dē causā: for a good reason; ‘for a
reliable reason,’ explained in the next sentence
9 ut faciam: that...; ind. command, 1s pres.
subj.; addūcē, ‘to prompt,’ often governs an
ind. command
interficiēre: interficiēr(is); 2s fut. pass.
cum...poterit: when...; cum + fut. ind. of
possum in a definite temporal clause

10 quī...fateātur: who...; relative clause of result
(quī is equiv. to ‘ut is’) with 3s pres. deponent
subj.: translate in the pres. act.
iure: lawfully; ‘by law,’ abl. as adverb
id iure factum esse: that it...; id is acc. subj.
Quam diū quisquam erit quī tē dēfendere audeat, vīvēs, et vīvēs ita ut nunc vīvis, multīs meās et firmās praesidiās obsessus nē commovēre tē contrā rem pūblicam possīs. Multōrum tē etiam oculī et aurēs nōn sentientem, sīcūt adhuc fēcērunt, speculābuntur atque custōdient.

Etenim quid est, Catilīna, quod iam amplius exspectēs, sī neque nox tenebrīs obscūrāre coetūs nefāriōs nec prīvāta domus parietibus continēre vōcēs coniūrātiōnis tuae potest, sī illūstrantur, sī ērumpunt omnia?

Mūtā iam tuam mentem, mihi crēde, oblīviscor, nē multōrum tē etiam oculī et aurēs nōn sentientem, sīcut vīvis, multīs meās et firmās praesidiās obsessus nē commovēre tē contrā rem:

Tenēris undique; lūce sunt clāriōra nōbīs tua cōnsilia omnia, quae iam mēcum licet recōgnōscās.

### Relative Clause of Characteristic

Almost all relative clauses with subjunctive in the speech are characteristic. It is used by Cicero when

1. the antecedent is a vague demonstrative such as is, ea, id
   
   videō eōs quī tē defendere audeant. I see those who (would) dare to defend you.

2. the antecedent is nēmō, nihil, or nūllus
   
   videō nēminem quī tē defendere audeat. I see no one who (would) dare to defend you.

3. the antecedent is indefinite (e.g. quisquam above) or missing
   
   sunt quī tē defendere audeant. There are (those) who (would) dare to defend you.

The purpose of a relative clause of characteristic is to clarify what sort of person or what sort of thing the vague antecedent is, and the clause is almost always a consecutive (result) clause (i.e. quī = ut eī):

videō eōs quī tē defendere audeant. I see the sort of people that (as a result) would dare to...

In short, this relative clause is a consequence (result) of the antecedent being the sort of thing that it is. You may translate pres. and impf. subj. two different ways: (1) as an indicative (e.g. dare to defend) or (2) as a potential subj. with the modal verb would (e.g. would dare). Pf. and plpf. subj. (found once on p. 43) are translated in the indicative. See p. 53 for a summary of subjunctives in relative clauses.
7. Meministīne mē ante diem xii Kalendās Novembrēs dīcere in senātū fore in armīs certō diē, quī diēs futūrus esset ante diem vi Kal. Novembris C. Mānlium, audāciae satellitem atque administrum tuae? Num mē fefellit, Catilīna, nōn modo rēs tanta, tam atrōx tamque incrēdibilis, vērum, id quod multō magis is admirandum, diēs? Dixī ego įdem in senātū caedem tē optimātium contulisse in ante diem v Kalendās Novembris, tum cum multī principēs cīvitātis Rōmā nōn tam suī cōnservandī quam tuorum cōnsiliōrum reprimendōrum causā profugērunt. Num īnfitiārī potes tē illō ipsō diē, meīs praesidiīs, meā dīligentiā circumclūsum, commovēre tē contrā rem pūblicam nōn potuisse, cum tū discessū cēterōrum, nostrā tamen, quī remānsissēmus, caede contentum tē esse dīcēbās?
Meministīne
[mē ante diem xii Kalendās Novembrēs dīcere in senātū]
[fore in armīs certō diē,
quī diēs futūrus esset ante diem sextum Kalendās Novembrēs
Gāium Mānlium, audāciae satellitem atque administrum tuae]?
Num mē fefellit, Catilīna,
nōn modo rēs tanta,
tam atrōx
	tamque incrēdibilis,
vērum, id quod multō magis est admīrandum, diēs?
Dīxī ego īdem in senātū
[caedem tē optimātium contulisse
in ante diem quīntum Kalendās Novembrēs]
tum cum multī prīncipēs cīvitātis Rōmā
nōn tam suī cōnservandī
quam tuōrum cōnsiliōrum reprimendōrum causā profūgērunt.
Num īnītiāriī potes
[tē īlō ipsō diē, meīs praesidiīs, meā diligentiā circumclēśum,
commovēre tē contrā rem públicam nōn potuisse],
cum tū [discessū cēterōrum,
nostrā tamen, quī remānsissēmus, caede
contentum tē esse] dīcēbās?

5 egō īdem: I likewise, I also; ‘I the same’
tē...contulisse: that you ...; ind. disc.; pf. inf.
of conferō, here ‘defer’ or ‘postpone’
6 in ante diem...Novembrēs: on the 5th day before the Kalends of November; October 28th
tum cum: then when...; correlative
tam...quam: so much...as... comparison
7 Rōmā: from...; abl. of separation profūgērunt
suī cōnservandī (causā): for the sake of saving themselves; ‘for the sake of themselves (going) to be saved’ suī is gen. sg. of sē; perform a gerund-gerundive flip and translate this gen.
noun + gerundive as a gen. gerund + acc. object
tuōrum cōnsiliōrum reprimendōrum causā: for the sake of repressing...; perform a gerund-gerundive flip; see suī cōnservandī above
Num...potes?: surely you are not...?: possum
8 tē...potuisse: that you ...; ind. disc. with pf. inf.
possum; governed by īnītiāriī
illō ipsō diē: on...; abl. of time when
meīs praesidiīs...diligentiā: by...; asyndeton.
abl. of means
circumclēśum: PPP modifying tē
9 tē: yourself; reflexive pronoun tē
obj. of inf.
10 cum tū...dīcēbās: when...
dīcēbās...tē esse: that you ...; ind. disc. with pres. inf. sum; contentum is a predicate adj.
dīcēbās...tamen caede: with...(and)
yet with...; asyndeton, two abl. of causes explaining contentum
nostrā...quī remānsissēmus?: of us who...;
‘our...who,’ in ind. disc., verbs in subordinate clauses become subj., here 1p plpf subj.; the antecedent of quī is the possessive adj. nostrā

äcer, ācris, ācre: sharp, fierce, harsh, bitter, 2
āmentia, -ae f.: mindlessness, madness, folly, 2
audeō, -ēre, ausus sum: dare, venture, 4
audiō, audīre, -ivī, -ītum: to hear, listen to, 2
cōgitō (1): to think, ponder, consider; plan, 4
colōnia, -ae f.: colony
complūres n.: many, several, 2
confīdō, -ere: trust, believe firmly, rely upon, 2
conveniō, -īre, -vēnī: come together; it is agreed
convincō, -ere, -vīcī, -victum: refute; overcome
cūstōdia, -ae f.: guard, sentinel, custody, 3
falcārius, -ī m.: sickle-maker, scythe-maker
hic: here, 4
impetus, -ūs m.: attack, onset, assault
inter: between, among (+ acc.), 3
iussū: by order, at the command, 3
Laeca, -ae m.: Laeca
mōliō, -īre, -īvit: set in motion, devise, stir, 2
munīō, -īre, -īvī (īi), -ītus: fortify, 1
negō (1): deny, say no, refuse, 2
nocturnus, -a, -um: nocturnal, by night, 2
Novembris, -e: November (add mensis), 4
obscūrē: darkly, secretly, not clearly
occupō (1): seize, take possession of, win
perniciēs, -ēī: destruction, disaster, ruin, 4
plānē: plainly, clearly, quite, very
Praeneste, is n.: Praeneste
prior, -ius: former, earlier, first
recōgnōscō, -ere, -nōvī, -gnitum: review, recall
salūs, -ūtis f.: safety, security, health, 6*
sclerus, -eris n.: wickedness, villainy, crime, 11*
socius, -ī m.: ally, companion, comrade, 3
taceō, -ēre, -uī, -itum: be silent, say nothing, 3
ūnā: together, at the same time
vigilia, -ae f.: watch (one of 4 periods at night), 2
vigilō (1): watch, keep awake, be watchful, 2

1 Quid?: What (about this)?
Cum...confiderēs: when...; 2s impf. subj.
tē...occupātūrum esse: that you; ind. disc. with fut. inf.
Praeneste: Praeneste; acc. object
Kalendīs ipsīs Novembris: on the Kalends itself of November; abl. time when, Nov. 1st
2 nocturnō impetū: abl. means
sēnsistī-ne: did you...?; 2 pf., main verb
illam colōniam...esse mūnītam: that...; ind. disc., mūnītam esse is a pf. pass. inf.
meō iussū: abl. of cause
meīs praesidiīs...vigiliīs: asyndeton, means
3 nihil...nihil: nothing...; asyndeton and

anaphora
4 nōn...nōn modo...sed etiam: I not only...not...but also...not; the initial ‘nōn’ is distributive
quod...sentiam: which I would...; relative clause of characteristic with three 1s pres. subjunctives
5 mēcum: cum mē
superiōrem: before last; ‘previous’
6 intellegēs: fut.
multō...ācrius: much...: abl. of degree of difference modifying a comparative adv., ācer
ad salūtem...ad perniciem: for...; ad + acc. expressing purpose
quam: than; comparative clause; ellipsis
Quid?
Cum [tē Praeneste Kalendīs ipsīs Novembribus
occupātūrum nocturnō impetū esse] cōnfidērēs,
sēnsistīne [illum colōniam
meō iūssū
meēs praesidīīs,
cūstōdīīs,
vigilīīs esse mūnītim]?
Nihil agis,
nihil mōliris,
nihil cōgitās
quod nōn ego nōn modo audiam
sed etiam videam
plānēque sentiam.
Recōgnōscē mēcum tandem noctem illam superiōrem;
iam intellegēs
[multō mē vigilāre ācrius ad salūtem
quam tē ad pernicium reī publicae].
Dīcō [tē priōre nocte vēnisse inter falcāriōs]
—nōn agam obscūre: in Mārcī Laecae domum—
[convēnisse ēodem complūrēs ēiusdem āmentiae scelerisque sociōs].
Num negāre audēs?
Quid tacēs?
Convincam, sī negās.
Videō enim [esse hīc in senātū quōsdam quī tēcum ūnā fuērunt].

7 tē...vēnisse: that...; ind. disc. with pf. inf.
governed by dīcō
priōre nocte: i.e. last night; abl. of time when;
comparative adj. of prīmus
inter falcāriōs: to Scythemakers’ street;
‘among the scythemakers,’ a scythe is a blade
used to harvest crops
nōn agam obscūre: I will not speak obscurely;
i.e. I’ll be clear; 1s fut., agō, which can also
mean ‘act,’ or ‘carry on’ in this context
8 ēodem: at the same place: ‘to the same place’
convēnisse complūrēs...sociōs: (and) that...;
asyndeton with another ind. disc.; sociōs is acc.
subj. of a pf. inf.
čiusdem āmentiae scelerisque: of...; gen. of
quality modifying sociōs; gen. sg. of ēdem,
eadem, idem
9 quid: why?; ‘in respect to what,’ acc. of respect
convincam, sī negās: I would..., if...should; 1s
pres. subj. and 2s pres. subj. in a future less
vivid condition (otherwise. 1s fut. ind. and the
condition is a mixed condition)
10 enim: for...; postpositive (translate first)
esse quōsdam: that there are...; ind. disc.,
quōsdam is the acc. subject
tēcum: cum tē
ūnā: together; a common abl. as an adverb
fuērunt: 3p pf. sum
Lesson 10: 1st Catilinarian IV.9

9. Ō dī immortalēs! Ubinam gentium sumus? Quam rem pūblicam 1 habēmus? In quā urbe viēimus? Hīc, hīc sunt in nostrō numerō, patrēs conscriptī, in hōc orbis terrae sāncissimō gravissimōque cōnsiliō, quī dē nostrō omnium interitū, quī dē hūius urbīs atque adeō dē orbīs terrārum exitīō cōgitent. Hōs ego videō cōnsul et dē rē pūblicā sententiam rogō et, 5 quōs ferrō trucidāri oportēbat, eōs nōndum vōce vulnerō!

adeō: so far, to such a degree, even, in fact, 2

coūgōtō (1): to think, ponder, consider; plan, 4
deus, -i m.: god, divinity, deity, 4
ferrum, -ī n.: iron; sword, weapon, tool, 2
gēns, gentis f.: clan, family, race, people, tribe
hīc: here, 4
immortālis, -ē: immortal, 4
interitus, -ūs m.: ruin, destruction, death
nōndum: not yet, 3
numerus, -ī m.: number, multitude, 3
Ō: O! oh! 3

opōrēt: it is proper, fitting, necessary; ought, 3
orbīs, -īs m.: sphere, orb (+ terrae: world, earth) 3
rogō (1): to ask, 3
sāncuss, -a, -um: sacred, holy, 2
sententia, -ae f.: opinion, purpose, 2
terra, -ae f.: land, earth, 4
trucidō (1): slaughter, butcher, murder, massacre
Ubinam: where? where, pray?
vōx, vōcis, f.: voice, 7*
vulnerō (1): wound, injure, 2

1 dī: deī; pl. deus in an exclamation
ubinam gentium: Where is the world...?; ‘where of (all) peoples?’ partitive gen.; a common exclamation expressing surprise
quam...?: what (sort of)....; interrogative adj.
2 quā...?: what (sort of)....; interrogative adj.
3 hīc, hic: anadiplosis; note that hīc is the adverb ‘here’ but hic is the adject. ‘this’
sunt...quī...: are (those) who....; the subject of sunt is the missing antecedent of quī
patrēs conscriptī: voc. direct address; a common address for senators
3 orbīs terrae: in the world; ‘of the sphere of land(s),’ orbis is gen. sg. modifying cōnsiliō
cōnsiliō: assembly, council; i.e. senate
quī...quī...cōgentēt: (those) who....; ellipsis; relative clause of characteristic with pres. subj.; the missing antecedent is subject of sunt; the repetition of the pronoun quī in unfinished (elliptical) clauses is a common rhetorical device in the speech
dē: about....; concerning....

3 nostrō omnium: of us all; the possessive is equivalent in sense to an objective gen.
4 dē hūius urbīs (exitīō): ellipsis; add obj. of dē orbīs terrārum: of the world; ‘of the sphere of lands’
5 cōnsul: as consul; in apposition to ego
sententiam: (their) opinion
6 quōs...eōs: those whom....; the demonstrative eōs is the antecedent of quōs, which in turn is the acc. subject of the inf. trucidāri
ferrō: with....; abl. of means; synecdoche, a rhetorical device where the part, ‘iron,’ refers to the whole, ‘sword’
opōrēbat: it was appropriate (long before now) to...; inf.; or ‘who (quōs) ought to have been...’ the third instance of impersonal oportet governing an acc. + inf.; trucidāri is pres. pass. inf. and quōs is acc. subj; oportet is used in the past tense with the sense of “it was (and still is) appropriate that...’
vōce: with....; abl. of means; metonymy, the word ‘voice,’ refers to the related term ‘oratory

Gaius Manlius was one of many ex-soldiers of the dictator Sulla (82-79 BCE) who was awarded with land in retirement in Etruria but later came into financial difficulties. Manlius agreed to lead an army of veterans seeking debt relief and financial reward in return for helping Catiline take the consulship. On Oct. 27th Manlius led an open revolt in Faesulae. On Oct. 28th Cicero announced these findings in the Senate, and Catiline was charged by Lucius Aemilius Paulus under the lex Plautia dē vī.
There are fellow conspirators within the Senate

Ō dī immortālēs!
Ubinam gentium sumus?
Quam rem pūblicam habēmus?
In quā urbe vivimus?

Híc, híc sunt in nostrō numerō, patrēs cōnscriptī,
in hōc orbis terrae sānctitissimō gravissimōque cōnsiliō,
quī dē nostrō omnium interitū,
quī dē hūius urbis atque adeō
dē orbis terrārum exitiō cōgitent.

Hós ego videō cōnsul
et dē rē pūblicā sententiam rogō
et, quōs ferrō trucidārī oportēbat,
eōs nōndum vōce vulnerō.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Uses of Ut38 and Nē7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>With subjunctive</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 1. Purpose12,4       | ut/nē + pres./impf. subj. | may/might | ut egō mitterem
so that I might send
in order that I might send
to send |
| 2. Result7,0         | tam, tantus, sēc, ita + ut/ut nōn | none | ut egō mitterem
that I sent |
| 3. Indirect Command7,0 | ut/nē + pres./impf. subj. with a main verb of commanding | none | imperāvit ut egō mitterem
he ordered that I send… |
| 4. Fearing Clause0,2  | nē (lest, that)/ut (that not) + main verb of fearing | may/might | verēbar nē egō mitterem
I was afraid that I might send |
| 5. Interrogative1,0   | ut/utinam (how) + subj. | might/would | ut mittam?
How might I send? |

| with indicative       |                      |                      |                      |
| 6. Comparison clause9,0 | ut (as) + indicative | none | ut dīxī
as I said |

* One use of nē does not include a verb: nē…quīdēm (not even, p. 54).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cum-Clauses20</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cum haec verba audīvit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fuistī igitur apud Laecam illā nocte, Catilīna, distribuistī partēs Italiae, 1 statuistī quō quemque proficiscī placēret, dēlēgistī quōs Rōmae reliquerēs, quōs tēcum ēdūcerēs, dīscrīpsistī urbī partēs ad incendia, cōnfirmāstī tē ipsum iam esse exitūrum, dīxisistī paulum tibi esse etiam nunc morae, quod ego vīverem. Repertī sunt duo equitēs Rōmānī quī tē īstā cūrā liberārent, et sē illā ipsā nocte paulō ante lūcem mē in meō lectō interficērūs esse pollicērunt. 10. Haec ego omnia, vixdum etiam coeptī: vestrō dīmissō, comperī: domum meam māioribus praesidīīs mūnīvī atque fīrmāvī, exclūsī ēōs quōs tū ad mē salūtātum māne mīserās, cum illī ipsī vēnissent quōs ego iam multīs ac summīs virīs ad mē id temporis ventūrōs esse praedīxēram. 10

apūd: at the house of, in the presence of (acc.)
coetus, -ōs m.: gathering, meeting, 2
comperī, -ire, -perfī: find out, discover, 2
cōnfīrmō (1): make strong, confirm strengthen 2
cūra, -ae, f.: care, attention, caution, anxiety, 2
dēligō, -ere, -lēgī, -lectum: choose, eect, select
dīmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus: send away, let go
dīscrībō, -ere, -scripsī: divide, apportion
distribuō, -ere, -strīnxī, -stīncutum: assign
duo, duae, duo: two
ēdūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ctus: lead forth, bring out, 3
equēs, equītūs m.: equestrian, 3
exclūdō, -ere-clūsī, -clūsūm: shut out, exclude
exēō, -ire, -ī (īvī), -ītus: go out, 4
fīrmō (1): strengthen
igitur: therefore, then, accordingly
incendium, -īn.: burning fire, 4
Laeca, -ae m.: Laeca, 2
lectūs, -īn.: bed, couch
līberō (1): free, set free, liberate, 3
lūx, lūcis, f.: light, 3
māne: in the morning, early
mīttō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus: send, submit
mōra, -ae f.: delay, hesitation, hindrance
mūniō, -ire, -īvī (ī), -ītus: fortify
pars, partīs, f.: part, share, 3
paulus, -a, -um: little, small, 4
placet (placeō, -ere, -ui): it is pleasing, 2
pollicēr, -cērī, -citūs: promise, offer, 2
praedicō (1): proclaim, publish, declare, 2
proficiscor, -i, -fectūs: set out, depart, 6*
quīisque, quaeque, quidque: each one, every, 3
relinquō, -ere, -liquī, -lectum: to leave behind, abandon, 4
reperī, -ire, repperī, repertum: find, discover
Rōmae, -ae f.: Rome, a city and empire, 2
salūtō (1): greet, salute, pay respects to, 2
statuō, -ere, -ūī, -ūtus: decide, establish, build
summus, -a, -um: highest, top of, 7*
vester, tra, -trum: your, yours, 2
vixdum: hardly yet, scarcely yet, but just

1 fuistī...distribuistī...dīxisī: asyndeton: seven 2s pf. verbs in a row without conjunctions
apud Laecam: at the house of Laeca
illā nocte: abl. of time when
2 partēs Italiae: i.e. regions of land within Italy
quō...placēret: to where it was...; ind. question with impf. subj.; quō, ‘to where,’ is an adverb, and placēret is impersonal; quemque is from quemque proficiscēt: that...; ind. disc. (acc. + inf.), quemque is acc. subj. from quīisque quamque proficiscēt: that...; ind. disc. (acc. + inf.), quemque is acc. subj. from quīisque
quōs...relinquierēs, quōs...ēdūcerēs: (those) whom...would.../(and those) whom...would...; asyndeton, two relative clauses of purpose with 2s impf. subj. (quōs = illōs ut); the missing antecedents are acc. obj. of dēlēgistī.
Rōmae: at...; locative case
3 ad incendia: for...; expressing purpose
confīrmā(vi)stī: syncopated 2s pf.
tē ipsum iam esse exitūrum: that you yourself...; ind. disc. with fut. inf. exēō
4 tibi esse morae...: a small thing was for a delay for you; ind. disc., paulum is acc. subject; a double dative (dat. interest + purpose)
paulum...mōrae: a little (of) delay; partitive quod ego vīverem: because...; subj. of a subordinate clause in ind. disc. or causal quod with subj. for alleged cause; impf. subj.
5 quī...liberārent...pollicērunt: who would...and would...; or ‘might’ a relative clause of purpose with impf. subj.
Laeca, exe excl duo, duo: d comperi apud:

ēm īsus antecedents 2s asyndeton part ill īfuist nfirm pollic ā ante lūnocte paulē lect ipsē ego vāmā quīst īpaulum tibi esse etiam nunc morae, quod ēōmēs reli nquer ğist quōplac quōigitur apud Laecam illē nocte, Catilīna, distribuistī partēs Ītaliae, statuistī quō [quamque proficiscī] placēret, dēlēgistī quōs Rōmae relinquerēs, quōs tēcum ēdūcerēs,
dīscrēpsistī urbis partēs ad incendia, cōnfirmāstī [tē ipsum iam esse exitūrum],
dīxistī [paulum tibi esse etiam nunc morae], quod ego vīverem.

Repertī sunt duo equītēs Rōmānī quī tē īstā cūrā liberārent, et [sē illā ipsā nocte paulō ante lūcem mē in meō lectō interfectūrōs esse] pollicērentur.

Haec ego omnia, vixdum etiam coetū vestrō dīmissō, comperī:

domum meam māiōribus praesidiīs mūnīvī atque fīrmāvī, exclūsī ēōs quōs tū ad mē salūtātum māne mīserās, cum illī ipsī vēnisent [quōs ego iam multīs ac summīs virīs ad mē id temporis ventūrōs esse] praedīxeram.

5 īstā cūrā: from...; ablative of separation
6 sē...interfectūrōs esse: that they...; ind. disc. with fut. inf. in secondary sequence illā ipsā nocte: on...; abl. of time when paulō: a little; ‘by a little,’ abl. of the degree of difference modifying ante
7 pollicērentur: deponent haec omnia: all these things; neuter acc. pl. vixdum etiam: hardly yet even; in the abl. abs. coetū...dīmissō: abl. abs.
8 comperī...exclūsī: a series of 1s pf. verbs māiōribus: with more...; comparative, magnus (et) exclūsī: asyndeton; 1s pf.
9 salūtātum mānē: to greet in the morning; a supine (PPP + um), the acc. form expresses purpose and is often translated as an inf. quōs....ventūrōs esse: whom...would...; ind. disc. governed by praedīxeram; quōs is acc. subj. with a fut. inf. in secondary sequence
10 multīs...virīs: with...; abl. of accompaniment, cum may be omitted when the noun is modified by an adjective id temporis: at that time; an adverbial acc. and partitive gen. signifying time when and not duration of time

aliquando: sometimes, at some time, 3
antīquus, -a, -um: ancient, former, of old times 2
coepti, coepisse, coeptum: began
custōdiō, -ēre, -īvī, -ītum: guard, defend, watch 2
dēsīderō (1): desire, long for, require
deus, -ī m.: god, divinity, deity, 4
dūcō, -ere, dūxiō, ductum: to lead, draw, 2
effugīō, -ere, effūgiō: flee away, escape, 2
egrēdīōr, -ī, -gressusus: go out, disembark, 3
fērō, ferre, tūli, lātus: bear, endure, carry, 8*
grātia, -ae f.: thanks; favor, esteem, regard, 2
horribilis, -e: terrible, dreadful, horrible
immortālis, -e: immortal, 4
imperātor, -oris m.: commander, leader, 3
infēstus, -a, -um: hostile, dangerous (dat) 2
inter: between, among (+ acc.), 3
intersum, -esse, -fuī: be between, take part in
Luppert, lovis m.: Jupiter, 2

1 quae cum ita sint: since these things are so, i.e. as a result, a common expression by Cicero; connective relative (In transitions Latin often prefers a relative pronoun where English prefers a demonstrative. See the box on p. 27.)
perge…purgā: a series of sg. imperatives quō coepisti: to where…; quō is a relative adverb ēgredere: sg. imperative of a deponent verb
2 proficiscere: sg. imperative, deponent verb
nīmium diū: for too long
imperātorem: as their commander; apposition illa Mānliāna castra: translate as nom. sg.; at Faesulacae in Etruria
dēsīderant: has been…; pres. but pres. pf. progressive sense; translate as 3s
3 ēdūc: sg. imperative, ēdūcō
tēcum: cum tē
tuōs (virōs): your own (men)
sī minus: if less; i.e. if you lead out fewer than all; a comparative adv.

(lĕdūc) quam plurīmōs: as many as possible; ellipsis: supply ēdūc; adv.quam + superlative (here of multus) means ‘as X as is possible;’ the verb potest, ‘is possible,’ is understood
4 magnō…metū: from…; abl. separation
liberāversis: fut. pf. indicative
modo…intersit: provided that…is between…; a proviso clause with pres. subj. of intersum
5 nōbīscum: cum nōbis
diūtiuss nōn: no longer; diūtius is comparative adverb of diū, ‘for a long time’
nōn feram, nōn patiar, nōn sinam: asyndeton, and anaphora; 1s fut.
6 magna…grātia: much gratitude; the subject of habenda est, the separation between magna and grātia gives heightened emphasis
habenda est: must be felt; ‘is going to be held,’ gerundive (fut. pass. pple) + sum in the passive periphrastic; gratiam habēre, ‘to feel gratitude,’ is a common idiom
Why not leave, Catiline?

Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna,

perge quō coepistī:
ēgredere aliquandō ex urbe;
patent portae—
proficiercere.

Nimium dī tē imperātōrem tua illa Mānliāna castra dēsiderant.

Ēdūc tēcum etiam omnēs tuōs;
sī minus, quam plurimōs;
pūrgā urbem.
Māgnō mē metū liberāveris,
modo inter mē atque tē mūrus intersit.
Nōbīscum versārī iam diūtius nōn potes;
nōn feram,
nōn patiar,
nōn sinam.
Māgna dīs immortālibus habenda est
atque huic ipsī Iovī Statōrī,
antiquissimō custōdī hūius urbis,
grātia,
quad hanc tam taetram,
tam horribilem
tamque īnfestam reī publicae pestem
totiēns iam effūgimus.

6 dīs...atque...Statōrī: to... gods and Jupiter...;
dat. ind. object; dīs = deōs; Cicero is standing in the Temple of Jupiter Stator and likely pointing to the statue of Jupiter as he speaks.
6 huic ipsī: dat. sg. of hic and ipse
7 Iovī: dat. sg. of Juppiter
antiquissimō custōdī: dat. in apposition to Iovī
hūius urbis: of...; obj. gen.
quod...effūgimus: because...; causal quod
8 reī publicae: to...; dat. of reference

Supine

A supine is a verbal noun formed by adding -ū in ablative and -um in accusative to the 4th principal part stem. The ablative is an ablative of respect (specification) which often follows adjectives, while the accusative expresses purpose. Both can be translated as infinitives in English. There are only two examples in the speech:

saltūtātum: to greet (p. 23)
optimum factū: best to do (best in doing) (p. 62)
Nōn est saepius in ūnō homine summa salūs perīclitanda reī públicae. 1
Quam diū mihi cōnsulī dēsīgnātō, Catilīna, īnsidiātus es, nōn públicō mē praesidiō, sed prīvātā diligentiā dēfendī. Cum proxīmīs comītiīs cōnsulāribus mē cōnsulem in Campus et competītōrēs tuōs interficere voluistī, compressī cōnātūs tuōs nefāriōs amīcōrum praesidiō et cōpiīs, nūllō tumultū públicē concitātō; dēnique, quotīēscumque mē petistī, per mē tībi obstiī, quamquam vidēbam pernicīem meam cum māgnā calamītāte reī públicae esse coniūnctam.

1 nōn...saepius: not too often; comparative adv. of saepe
est...perīclitanda: must be...; ‘is (going) to be risked,’ passive periphrastic (gerundive + sum) expressing necessity; fem. sg. salūs is the subject
reī públicae: gen. with salūs or dat. of interest; This is not, however, a dat. of agent with the passive periphrastic

2 quam diū...insidiātus es: quam is a adv. introducing a temporal clause with pf. ind.
mīhi: dat. object of insidiātus es
coniungō, -ere, -fensus: ward off, repel, 2
dēnique: at last, finally, 4
dēsignō (1): mark out, point out, designate, 3
diligentia, -ae f.: diligence, attentiveness, 3

1 amīcus, -ī m.: friend, 2
calamitās, -itātis f.: loss, calamity, misfortune, 2
campus, -ī m.: field, plain, meadow
comitium, -ōrum n.: meeting, assembly, 2
competītōr, -ōris m.: rival candidate
comprimō, -ere, -pressī: press together, overwhelm, 2

cōnātus, -ūs f.: attempt
coniungō (1): stir up, arouse, excite, 2
coniungō, -ere, -fensus: join, 2
coniungō, -ere, -pressī: press together, overwhelm, 2

dēfendō, -ere, -fendī, -fensus: ward off, repel, 2
dēnique: at last, finally, 4
dēsignō (1): mark out, point out, designate, 3
diligentia, -ae f.: diligence, attentiveness, 3

Centurion Assembly. The last elections were postponed from July to October. Here, Cicero is talking about the elections in October 63, which decided who would succeed Cicero in the consulship in January 62.

4 mē cōnsulem: me, the consul
in campō: in the Campus Martius; a plain north of Rome’s city walls where elections were held

5 amīcōrum: Cicero is using private resources
praesidiō et cōpiīs: by...; hendiadys, these two terms refer to one object: ‘a force of guards’ Cicero uses only private resources

6 nūllō tumultū públicē concitātō: abl. abs.
públicē: at public expense; adv., Cicero used private resources (amicōrum) to check Catiline
per mē: by myself
tībi: dat. object of compound verb, 1s pf. obstō

7 pernicīem...esse coniūnctam: that...; ind. disc. with pf. pass. coniungō
reī públicae: for...; dat. of interest
Nōn est saepius in ūnō homine
summa salūs perīclitanda reī públicae.
Quam diū mihi cōnsulī dēsīgnātō, Catilīna, īnsidiātus es,
nōn públicō mē praeсидiō,
sed prīvātā dīfīgentiā défendi.
Cum proximus comitiīs cōnsulāribus
mē cōnsulem in Campō
et competitōrēs tuōs interficere voluistī,
compressī cōnātūs tuōs nefāriōs
amīcōrūm praeсидiō et cōpiōs,
nūllō tumultū públicē concitātō;
dēnīque, quotiēnscumque mē petistī,
per mē tibi obstitī,
quamquam vidēbam
[perniciem meam cum māgnā calamītāte reī públicae esse coniūnctam].

Ablative Absolute

Absolutes are circumstantial, causal, or concessive in sense, even if the translation does not reveal it. Cum-clauses are just as versatile and can have a similar variety of meanings. Below are examples of absolutes with a PPP (perfect passive participle) and present participle:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>词组</th>
<th>1. raw translation</th>
<th>2. circumstantial</th>
<th>3. causal</th>
<th>4. concessive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tumultū concitātō</td>
<td>(with) the tumult having been stirred up</td>
<td>When/After the tumult had been stirred up</td>
<td>Since/Because the tumult had been stirred up</td>
<td>Although the tumult had been stirred up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mē imperante</td>
<td>(with) me commanding</td>
<td>When/While I was commanding</td>
<td>Since/Because I was commanding</td>
<td>Although I was commanding</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A third type of absolute worth mentioning does not have a participle at all, but can be translated in the same four ways as mē imperante:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>词组</th>
<th>1. raw translation</th>
<th>2. circumstantial</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lepidō et Tullō cōnsulibus</td>
<td>(with) Lepidus and Tullus (being) consuls</td>
<td>When/While Lepidus and Tullus were consuls</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There is no participle for the verb sum in Latin, and so speakers create an abl. absolute by placing both the subject and the predicate in the ablative. In translation, you must add a form of “to be.”

Connective Quī, Quae, Quod

Translate a relative pronoun at the beginning of a sentence as a demonstrative. When making transitions between sentences, Latin often prefers a relative where English prefers a demonstrative.

Quae cum ita sint Since which things are so… ⇒ Since these things are so…
Nunc iam apertē rem pūblicam ūniversam petīs;  
templa deōrum immortālium,  
tēcta urbīs,  
vītam omnium cīvium,  
Ītaliām tōtam  
ad exitium et vāstitātem vocās.

Quā rē, quoniam id quod est prīnum  
et quod hūius imperīī disciplīnāeque māiōrum proprium est,  
facere nōndum audeō,

faciam  
id quod est ad sevēritātem lēnius,  
ad commūnem salūtem útilius.

Nam sī tē interfici īüsserō,  
residēbit in rē pūblicā reliqua coniūrātōrum manus;

sīn tū, quod tē iam dūdum hortor, exieris,  
exhauriētur ex urbe tuōrum comitum māgna et perniciōsa sentīna reī pūblicae.

Quid est, Catilīna?

Num dubitās id, mē imperante, facere  
quod iam tuā sponte faciēbās?

Exīre ex urbe iubet cōnsul hostem.

Interrogās mē, num in exsilium?

Nōn iubeō,

sed, sī mē cōnsulis, suādeō.

interficiē: pres. pass. inf.  
6 manus: group; 2nd decl. coniūrāt-ōrum is a  
partitive gen. modifying manus

sīn…exieris, exhauriētur: but if you go  
out…; another fut. more vivid condition (sī fut.  
(pf.), fut.), as above, translate the fut. pf. of  
excē in the present with fut. sense  
quod…hortor: which…; the entire clause,  
sīn…exieris is the antecedent of quod; hortor is  
 pf. progressive (have been Xing) and governs a  
double acc.

7 tuōrum comitum…sentīna reī pūblicae: the  
dregs of the republic (made) of your comrades;  
This is a challenging passage to explicate. Both  
genitives modify sentīna: reī pūblicae is a  
partitive gen. while comitum is an appositional  
gen. (i.e. ‘the dregs of the republic, your  
comrades,…); sentīna often refers to water that  
collects after storms in the hull of ships (i.e.  
bilge-water)

id…quod: that which…; id is object of facere  
me imperante: (while) 1…; abl. abs.

9 tuā sponte: by your own will, willingly  
faciēbās: you were trying to do; conative impf.,  
i.e. leaving the city and taking control of the  
rogue army

9 hostem: i.e. enemy of the state; a legal term  
10 num in exsilium?: There are two possibilites,  
the first interpreted is preferred to the second:  
(1) whether (you should go) into exile?, an ind.  
question governed by interrogās, or (2) Surely  
not into exile?, a direct question, as if Cicero is  
quoting Catiline. num commonly means  
‘whether’ in indirect questions.
Quid est enim, Catilīna, quod tē iam in hāc urbe dēlectāre possit? in quā nēmō est extrā istam consūraātionem perditōrum hominum, quī tē nōn metuat, nēmō quī nōn ōderit. Quae nota domesticae turpitūdinis nōn inūsta vitae tuae est? Quod privātārum rērum dēdecus nōn haeret in fāmā? Quae libīdō ab oculīs, quod facinus ā manibus tuīs, quod flāgitium ā tōtō corpore āfuīt? Cui tū adulēscen[tulō, quem corruptelārum illecebrīs irretīssēs, nōn aut ad audāciam ferrum aut ad libīdinem facem praetulīstī?

1 enim: (yes), for…; postpositive, translate first as what that would…?; quod…possit is a relative clause of characteristic with 3s pres. subj. possum, in quā est: in which…; a relative clause (not an interrogative) with fem. urbe as antecedent perditō-rūm: lost, corrupted; 2nd decl. gen. pl. of the PPP of perdidō, -ere, qui…metuat: who would…; relative clause of characteristic with pres. subj. (quī = talis ut, ‘the sort that’); translate as a potential subj.

3 (et) nēmō (est) quī…ōderit: who would…; asyndeton and anaphora; another relative clause of characteristic (quī = talis ut); ōdi is a defective verb: pf. subj. in form, pres. in sense quae nōta: what mark…; interrogative adj.; Ćicero is perhaps alluding to the branding of runaway slaves with a letter ‘F’ for fugitīvus on their foreheads. inūsta…est: 3s pf. passive inūrō vitae tuae: on…; dat. of compound inūsta est quod…dēdecus: what disgrace…?

1 Lesson 15: 1st Catilinarian VI.13

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
<th>3rd</th>
<th>imper.</th>
<th>inf.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ferō</td>
<td>ferōs</td>
<td>fert</td>
<td>ferunt</td>
<td>ferre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ferre, ferre, tuli, lātum: carry, bring; bear, endure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ferō is a regular 3rd conj. verb with the exception that 2s, 2p, &amp; 3s present, the imperatives, and pres. act. and pass. inf. lack a vowel.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There are 21 uses of ferō and its eight compounds in the speech.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferō almost always means “endure,” while the compounds with one exception (perferēmus, p. 6) mean “bring” or “carry.”</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Why stay if you have committed every crime?

Quid est enim, Catilīna,
quod tē iam in hāc urbe délectāre possit?
in quā
nēmō est extrā istam coniūrātiōnem perditōrum hominum,
qui tē nōn metuat,
nēmō,
qui nōn óderit.
Quae nota domesticae turpitūdinis
nōn inūsta vītae tuae est?
Quod prīvātārum rērum dēdecus
nōn haeret in fāmā?
Quae libīdō ab ocūlīs,
quod facinus ā manibus umquam tuīs,
quod flāgitium ā tōtō corpore āfuit?
Cui tū adulēscens, tūnārum illecebīs irretīssēs,
nōn aut ad audāciam ferrum
aut ad libīdinem facem praetulistī?

Conditions
If-then clauses are called conditions or conditional sentences. All conditions have two parts: (a) the protasis (premise, if-clause, or conditional) and (b) the apodosis (result, then-clause, or consequent). In order to identify one of the six main types of pure conditions below, you must identify the tense and mood of the verbs in both the protasis and apodosis. If the verbs do not fit one of these types, we call such a sentence a mixed condition.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>name</th>
<th>protasis</th>
<th>apodosis</th>
<th>example in translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>simple present</td>
<td>pres.</td>
<td>pres.</td>
<td>If you believe, you are mistaken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>simple past</td>
<td>past</td>
<td>past</td>
<td>If you believed, you were mistaken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>future more vivid</td>
<td>fut./fut. pf.</td>
<td>fut.</td>
<td>If you will believe, you will be mistaken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pres. contrafactual</td>
<td>pres. subj.</td>
<td>pres. subj.</td>
<td>If you should believe, you would be mistaken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>past contrafactual</td>
<td>plpf. subj.</td>
<td>plpf. subj.</td>
<td>If you were believing, you would be mistaken.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There are 28 pure conditions, 2 mixed contrafactuals, 1 mixed future vivid condition, and 12 other mixed or incomplete conditions. Throughout the commentary, the contrafactual is called a contrary-to-fact condition.

N.B. (1) Translate a future in a protasis as a present with future sense. English prefers the present.
   e.g. sī ībis, laetus ērō. If you go (=will go), I will be happy.
(2) Translate a future perfect in a protasis—very common in Cicero—as a present with future sense.
   Cicero uses fut. pf. rather than fut. to emphasis that the action is completed (perfectum) before
   the action of the apodosis. In English, we often leave that notion of completion unexpressed.
(3) A perfect may replace a pres. ind. or subj. in a protasis for the reason given in #2, and an
   imperative may replace (and does on several occasions) a pres. in an apodosis.
14. Quid vērō? Nūper cum morte superiōris uxōris novīs nūptīs domum vacuëfēcissēs, nōnne etiam aliō incrēdibilī scelere hoc scelus cumulāstī? Quod ego praetermittō et facile patior sīlērī, nē in hāc cīvitāte tantī facinoris imnānitās aut exsitissse aut nōn vindicāta esse videātur. Praetermittō rūnās fortūnārum tuārum, quās omnēs proximīs Ídibus tibi impendēre sentiēs; ad illa venīō quae nōn ad prīvātam īgnōminiam vitiōrum tuōrum, nōn ad domesticam tuam difficultātem ac turpitūdinem, sed ad summam rem pūblicam atque ad omnium nostrum vītam salūtemque pertinent.
I will not mention your debts

Quid vērō?
Nūper cum morte superiōris uxorīs
   novīs nūptīs domum vacuēfēcīssēs,
nōnne etiam alīō incrēdibilī scelere hoc scelus cumūlavistī?
Quod ego praetermittō et facile patīor silērī,
   nē in hāc cīvitāte tantī facinoris immānitās
   aut exstītisse
   aut nōn vindicāta esse videātur.

Praetermittō ruīnās fortūnārum tuārum,
   quās omnēs proximīs Ídibus tībi impendēre sentiēs;
ad illa venīō
   quae nōn ad prīvātam īgnōminiam vitiōrum tuōrum,
nōn ad domestīcam tuam difficītātem ac turpītinēm,
   sed ad summam rem pūlicam
   atque ad omnium nostrum vītam salūtemque pertinent.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quod Clauses</th>
<th>30</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In addition to being a relative pronoun and interrogative adjective (which, that), quod is a conjunction which introduces a substantive clause (that, the fact that...) or causal quod clause (because...). Both are called quod clauses. There is no easy way to distinguish these uses, so context must be your guide.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Relative 15</td>
<td>id quod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quod sī 3</td>
<td>quod sī…</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Interrogative Adj. 3</td>
<td>quod facinus…?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Substantive 6</td>
<td>illa…quod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Causal 4</td>
<td>quod…</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Quod sī:** Before a conjunction such as sī, quod is a connective relative pronoun (this/that) and acc. of respect (in respect to…, as for…). Quod sī, therefore, literally means “as for this, if…” but is often translated “but if…” and less often “now, if…” or “in fact if…” It occurs three times in the speech.

The conjunction quod was once an acc. of respect of the relative pronoun, “in which” or “in that,” but we now translate this conjunction as “that…”“the fact that…,” or “because…” as seen below.

**Substantive Clause of Fact (the fact that, that…):** This quod clause is an alternative to acc. + inf clauses. It can be the subject of a verb, the object of a verb, or in apposition to a pronoun (e.g. illa…quod, p. 6 above). The entire quod clause can also be an acc. of respect, and in fact it is used in just this way four times with the interrogative quid in the speech:

quid quod…?: What (do you say) in respect to the fact that…? ⇒ What about the fact that…?

**Causal Quod (because…):** A substantive quod clause which is explanatory is called a “causal quod clause” and quod translates as “because.”

Habenda est grātia quod effūgīmus.  
**Gratitude must be felt because we escaped…**
15. Potestne tibi haec lūx, Catilīna, aut hūius cælī spīritus esse iūcundus, cum sciās esse hōrum nēminem quī nēsciat tē prīdiē Kalendās ĩānuāriās, Lepidō et Tullō cōnsulibus, stetisse in Comitīō cum tēlō? Manum cōnsulum et prīncipium cīvitātis interfectiōrum causā parāvisse? Scelērī ac furōrī tuō nōn mentem aliquam aut timōrem tuum, sed fortūnam populi Rōmānī obstītisse? Ac iam illa omittō—neque enim sunt aut obscūra aut nōn multa commissa posteā—quotiēns tū mē désignātum, quotiēns cōnsulem interfectiēre cōnātus es! Quot ego tuās petitiōnes ita coniectās ut viṭārī posse nōn vidērentur, parvā quādam dēclīnātiōne et, ut āiunt, corpore effūgiī! Nihilassequeris neque tamen cōnārī ac velle dēsistis. Quotiēns tibi iam extorta est ista sīca dē manibus!

āīō: say, assert
aliquī, -qua, -quod: some, any, definite, 5*
assequeō, -i, secūtus: to attain, reach (by pursuit)
caelum, -i n.: sky
causā: for the sake of (+ preceding gen.), 3
cīvitās, cīvitātis, f.: state, citizenship, 3
comitium, -ōrum n.: meeting, assembly, 2
commissum, -i n.: offense, crime
cōnātus, -ūs f.: attempt
cōniciō, -ere, -īeciō: throw, cast, hurl
cōnors, cōnārī, cōnātus sum: to try, attempt, 2
corpus, corporis, n.: body, 3
dēclīnātiō, -ōnis f.: swerve, bend, tilt
dēsignō (1): mark out, point out, designate, 3
dēsistō, -ere, -stīfī, -stītus: cease (from), desist
effugī, -ere, ēffūgī: flee away, escape, 2
extorquō, -ere, -torsī, -tortum: twist away
lānuārius, -a, -um: of January
iūcundus, -a, -um: pleasant, agreeable, delightful
Lepidus, -i m.: Manius Aemilius Lepidus, 2
lūx, lūcis, f.: light, 3
nesciō, -ire, -īvī: not know, be ignorant, 3

1 potestne…esse: is…able to be…? tibi: dat. of reference with iūcundus lux…aut…spīritus: Because of the disjunction aut, there are two subjects but a 3s verb (potest-ne) and singular predicate (iūcundus) hūius cælī: gen. sg. modifying spīritus 2 cum sciās: since you know…; + three infinitives cum is causal in sense; pres. subj. sciō essē…nēminem: that there is…; ind. disc., hōrum refers to the senators qui nēsciat: relative clause of characteristic with pres. subj.

āīō: say, assert
aliquī, -qua, -quod: some, any, definite, 5*
assequeō, -i, secūtus: to attain, reach (by pursuit)
caelum, -i n.: sky
causā: for the sake of (+ preceding gen.), 3
cīvitās, cīvitātis, f.: state, citizenship, 3
comitium, -ōrum n.: meeting, assembly, 2
commissum, -i n.: offense, crime
cōnātus, -ūs f.: attempt
cōniciō, -ere, -īeciō: throw, cast, hurl
cōnors, cōnārī, cōnātus sum: to try, attempt, 2
corpus, corporis, n.: body, 3
dēclīnātiō, -ōnis f.: swerve, bend, tilt
dēsignō (1): mark out, point out, designate, 3
dēsistō, -ere, -stīfī, -stītus: cease (from), desist
effugī, -ere, ēffūgī: flee away, escape, 2
extorquō, -ere, -torsī, -tortum: twist away
lānuārius, -a, -um: of January
iūcundus, -a, -um: pleasant, agreeable, delightful
Lepidus, -i m.: Manius Aemilius Lepidus, 2
lūx, lūcis, f.: light, 3
nesciō, -ire, -īvī: not know, be ignorant, 3

1 potestne…esse: is…able to be…? tibi: dat. of reference with iūcundus lux…aut…spīritus: Because of the disjunction aut, there are two subjects but a 3s verb (potest-ne) and singular predicate (iūcundus) hūius cælī: gen. sg. modifying spīritus 2 cum sciās: since you know…; + three infinitives cum is causal in sense; pres. subj. sciō essē…nēminem: that there is…; ind. disc., hōrum refers to the senators qui nēsciat: relative clause of characteristic with pres. subj.

āīō: say, assert
aliquī, -qua, -quod: some, any, definite, 5*
assequeō, -i, secūtus: to attain, reach (by pursuit)
caelum, -i n.: sky
causā: for the sake of (+ preceding gen.), 3
cīvitās, cīvitātis, f.: state, citizenship, 3
comitium, -ōrum n.: meeting, assembly, 2
commissum, -i n.: offense, crime
cōnātus, -ūs f.: attempt
cōniciō, -ere, -īeciō: throw, cast, hurl
cōnors, cōnārī, cōnātus sum: to try, attempt, 2
corpus, corporis, n.: body, 3
dēclīnātiō, -ōnis f.: swerve, bend, tilt
dēsignō (1): mark out, point out, designate, 3
dēsistō, -ere, -stīfī, -stītus: cease (from), desist
effugī, -ere, ēffūgī: flee away, escape, 2
extorquō, -ere, -torsī, -tortum: twist away
lānuārius, -a, -um: of January
iūcundus, -a, -um: pleasant, agreeable, delightful
Lepidus, -i m.: Manius Aemilius Lepidus, 2
lūx, lūcis, f.: light, 3
nesciō, -ire, -īvī: not know, be ignorant, 3

1 potestne…esse: is…able to be…? tibi: dat. of reference with iūcundus lux…aut…spīritus: Because of the disjunction aut, there are two subjects but a 3s verb (potest-ne) and singular predicate (iūcundus) hūius cælī: gen. sg. modifying spīritus 2 cum sciās: since you know…; + three infinitives cum is causal in sense; pres. subj. sciō essē…nēminem: that there is…; ind. disc., hōrum refers to the senators qui nēsciat: relative clause of characteristic with pres. subj.
and I will not mention your attempts to kill me

Potestne tibi haec lūx, Catilīna,
aut hūius caelī spīritis esse iūcundus,
cum sciās
[esse hōrum nēminem quī nēsciat]
[tē prīdiē Kalendās Iānuāriās, Lepidō et Tullō cōnsulibus, stetisse
in Comitīō cum tēlō]?
[Manum
cōnsulum et prīncipium cīvitātīs interficiendōrum causā parāvissē]?
[Scelēri ac furōrī tuō
nōn mentem alīquam
aut timōrem tuum,
sed fortūnam popūlī Rōmānī obstītisset]?
Ac iam illa omittō
—neque enim sunt aut obscūra aut nōn multa comissā posteā—
quotiēns tū mē dēsignātum,
quotiēns cōnsulem interficere cōnātus es!
quot ego tuās petītiōnēs
ita coniectās ut vītārī posse nōn vidērentur,
parvā quādam déclīnātiōne et, ut āiunt, corpore effūgī!
Nihil assequerīs neque tamen cōnārī ac velle dēsistis.
Quotiēns tibi iam extorta est ista sīca dé manibus!

4 Scelerī…mentem…obstītisse: (who does not know) that not any thought…; a 3rd ind. disc.
   ‘ governed by nēsciat; pf. inf. obstō
4 scelēri ac furōrī tuō: dat. of compound inf.
6 omittō: praetextō: illa, ‘those things,’ is acc.
   neque enim sunt: (yes), for they are not…
   aut…aut: either…or
   nōn multa:; few; litotes, ‘not many’
7 comissā: crimes committed; ‘things having been committed,’ a neut. pl. substantive formed
   from the PPP; the verb committō has a negative connotation (i.e. commit a crime).
   quotiēns, quotiēns…quotiēns: anaphora; here
   introducing exclamations rather than questions
   mē dēsignātum (consulem)...(mē) consulem:
   ellipsis; me as consul elect...(me) as consul;
   acc. direct object and acc. apposition
8 conātus es: you tried; deponent 2s pf.
   quot…tuās petītiōnēs…: how many of your
   thrusts did I…?; the context suggests that the
   petītiōnēs are thrusts of a sword in a swordfight
   ut…vidērentur: so that they seemed…; a result
   clause with impf. subj; the understood subject
   is petītiōnēs
9 parvā déclīnātiōne…corporate: with some small
   swerve of the body; hendiadys, a devise where a
   two terms refer to one object; in this case,
   ‘swerve and body’ for ‘swerve of the body’
   ut aiunt: as they say; i.e. as the saying goes
10 assequerīs: 2s pres. deponent
   cōnārī ac velle: from…; in keeping with
   English idiom, translate these infinitives of
   cōnōr and volō as gerunds (-ing) following 2s
   pres. dēsistō
   tibi: your; dat. of possession with manibus; the
   alternative, ‘from you,’ dat. of compound verb,
   seems unlikely with dē manibus
11 ista: that…of yours
16. Quotiēns excidit cāsū aliquō et ēlāpsa est! Quae quidem quibus abs tē initiāta sacris ac dēvōta sit, nesciō, quod eam necesse putās esse in cōnsulis corporē dēfigere. Nunc vērō quae tua est ista vīta? Sīc enim iam tēcum loquar, nōn ut odiō permōtus esse videar, quō dēbeō, sed ut misercordiā, quae tibi nūlla dēbētur. Vēnistī paulō ante in senātum. Quis tē ex hāc tantā frequentiā, tot ex tuīs amīcis ac necessāriīs salūtāvit? Sī hoc post hominum memoriam contigit nēmīnī, vōcis exspectās contumēliam, cum sīs gravissimō iūdiciō taciturnitātis oppressur? Quid quod adventū tuō ista subsellia vacuēfacta sunt, quod omnēs cōnsulārēs, quī tibi persaepe ad caedem cōnsulūtī fuērunt, simul atque assēdistī, partem istam subselliorūm nūdam atque inānem reliquērunt, quō tandem animō tibi ferendum putās?

adventus, -ūs m.: arrival, approach
aliquandō: sometimes, at some time, 3
amicus, -i m.: friend, 2
animus, -ī m.: spirit, soul, breath, courage, 5*
assidūus, -ī ā, -ūtus: take a seat, sit down, be seated
constituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus: decide, establish, 4
cōnsulāris, -e: consular, of a consul, 3
contingēre, -ere, -tīgī, -tāctus: touch, befall
contumēlia, -ae f.: insult, abuse, reproach
corpus, corporis, n.: body, 3
dēbeō, dēbēre, dēbū, dēbitūm: to ought, owe, 6*
dēfīgō, -ere, -fīxī, -fīxum: fix, fasten down
dēvoveō, -ere, -vōvī, -vōtum: vow, consecrate
dēlābō, dēlābī, ēlāpsus sum: slip off or away
deō, ēre, ēvi, ētum: to go, come, 5*
eccidō, -ere, eccidī: fall out, slip out from
frequentia, -ae f.: multitude, crowd, 2
inānis, is: empty; vain, groundless
initīō (1): initiate, begin, consecrate
iūdicium, -ī n.: judgment, trial, sentence 2
loquor, -ī, locūtus: speak, say, 6*
memoria, -ae f.: memory, 2
misercordia, -ae f.: pity, compassion, sympathy
necessārius, -i m.: connections; relations
necessis, -ē: necessary
nesciō, -iēre, -iēvi: not know, be ignorant, 3
nūdus, -a, -um: nude, bare
oidium, -ī n.: hatred, loathing, 2
opprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pressum: check, overpower, 3
pars, partis, f.: part, share, 3
paulus, -a, -um: little, small, 4
permoveō, -ere: to move deeply, stir, agitate
persaepe: very often, 2
post: after, behind (+ acc.); afterward, next
putō (1): to think, imagine, 5*
quidem: indeed, in fact, assuredly, certainly, 2
quotiēns: how often?, 4
relinquoquō, -ere, -līquī, -līctum: to leave behind, abandon, 4
sacer, sacra, sacrum: sacred; n. pl. sacred rites
salūtō (1): greet, salute, pay respects to, 2
sīc: thus, in this way, 3
simul: at the same time, at once
subsellium, -ī n.: seat, bench, 2
taciturnitātis, -ātīs f.: silence
tot: so many
vacuēfaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factum: make empty, 2
eam necesse...esse: that it is necessary
to...; ind. disc. governed by putās; eam (the sīca) is obj. dēfigere
Nunc vērō: but now; vērō, ‘but,’ is abl. as adv.
tua...ista: that...of yours
ensim: i.e. I say this because...; postpositive
loquar: 1s fut. deponent
ut...videar: so that...; a purpose clause with
1s pres. subj.; videor, ‘seem,’ as a linking verb
Quotidiēns **excidit** cāsū alīquō et ēlāpsa est!

Quae quidem quibus abs tē initiāta sacrīs ac dēvōta sit, **nescīō**, quod eam necesse putās esse in cōnsulīs corpore dēfīgere.

**Nunc vērō** quae tua est ista víta?

Sīc enim iam tēcum **loquar**, nōn ut odiō permōtus esse videar, quō dēbeō,

sed ut misercordiā,

quae tibi nūlla dēbētur.

**Vēnistī** paulō ante in senātum.

Quīs tē ex hāc tantā frequentiā, tot ex tuīs amīcīs ac necessāriīs salūtāvit?

Sī hoc post hominum memoriam contigit nēmīnī, vōcis **exspectās** contumēliam, cum sīs gravissimō iūdiciō taciturnitātīs oppressus?

**Quid quod adventū tuō** ista subsellīa **vacuēfacta sunt**, quod omnēs cōnsulārēs, quī tībi persaepe ad caedem cōnstitūtī fuērunt, simul atque assēdistī, partem istam subsellīorum nūdam atque inānem **reliquērunt**, quō tandem animō [tibi ferendum] **putās**?

---

4 **quō (permōtus esse) debeō**: by which (hatred); ellipsis, quō is abl. means, and the antecedent is odiō; supply permōtus esse from above

5 **nūlla**: not at all; a strong negative with quae dēbētur: is owed

6 **paulō**: a little; abl. degree of difference

7 **hoc...contigit**: this happens; i.e. no greeting

8 **post hominum memoriam**: in the memory of people; i.e. as far back as people can recollect

11 **tandem animō...**: with what purpose, pray...?; 'in what state of mind...?; manner
17. Servī mēhercule meī sī mē istō pactō metuerent, ut tē metuant omnēs cīvēs tuī, domum meam reliquendam putārem: tū tibi urbem nōn arbitrāris? Et sī mē mēs cīvibus iniūriā suspectum tam graviter atque offēnsum vidērem, carēre mē aspectū civium quam īnfestīs omnium oculīs cōnspicī māllem: tū, cum cōnscientiā scelerum tuōrum agnōscās odium omnium, iūstum et iam diū tibi dēbitum, dubitās, quōrum mentēs sēnsūsque vulnerās, cōrum aspectum praesentiamque vītāre? Sī tē parentēs timērent atque ōdissent tuī neque eōs ratīone ĵullā plācēre possēs, ut opīnor, ab eōrum oculīs aliquō concēderēs. Nunc tē patria, quae commūnis est parēns omnium nostrum, ōdit ac metuit, et iam diū nihil tē iūdīcat nisi dē parricīdiō suō cōgitāre; hūius tū neque auctōritātem verēbere nec iūdīcium sequere nec vim pertimēscēs?

agnōscē, -ere, agnōvī: recognize, acknowledge
aliquandō: sometimes, at some time, 3
aliquō: (to) somewhere
arbitrōr, -ārī, arbitrātus sum: to judge, think, 2
aspectus, -ūs m.: sight, look
carēō, -ēre, carūlī: lack, be without (+ abl.), 2
cōgītō (1): to think, ponder, consider; plan, 4
commūnis, -ē: common
concēdō, -ere: go away, withdraw, retire, yield
coniōncentia, -ae f.: consciousness, knowledge
conspicīō, -ere, -spēxī, -spectūs: see, behold
dubītō (1): waver, hesitate, be in doubt, 3
īñfēstus, -a, -um: hostile, dangerous, 2
iniūria, -ae f.: wrong, insult, injustice
īūdicium, -īi n.: judgment, trial, sentence 2
īūdicō (1): judge, decide, assess, investigate, 3
īūstus, -a -um: just, fair, right(eous), 3
mālō, malle, mālū (magis vōlō): prefer, wish, 2
Mēhercule: By Hercules! (an exclamation)
metūō, -ere, -ūi: dread, fear, be afraid, 4
nec: and not, nor, 3
nisī: if not, unless 3
ōdī, -isse: hate, 3

1 Servī...mē: subject of metuerent
śī...metuerent...putārem: if...feared...I would think...; present contrary to fact condition (śī impf. subj., impf. subj.)
ūt...metuunt: as...; ut in a comparative clause
2 domum meam reliquendam (esse): that...
must be...; ind. disc., with passive periphrastic (gerundive + sum), supply the inf. esse
tībi urbem (reliquendam esse): that...; ellipsis
ind. disc., urbem is acc. subj., add the passive
3 odium, -īi n.: hatred, loathing, 2
offendō, -ere, -di, offēnsum: offend, taunt, strike
opīnor, -ārī, opīnātūs: to suppose, believe, think
pactum, -ī n.: pact, agreement, 2
parēns, -ntis m/f: parent, 2
parricidium, -īi n.: parricide, murder, treason, 2
patria, -ae f.: fatherland, country, 6*
praecepta, -ae f.: presence
ratō, ratiōnis, f.: account, reason, way, 2
reliquō, -ere, -līquī, -līctum: to leave behind, abandon, 4
sēnsus, -ūs m.: feeling, perception, sensation
sequor, -ī, secūs: follow, attend, accompany
servōs, -ī, m.: slave, 2
suspicīō, -ere, -spēxī, -spectūs: suspect, look upon
timeō, -ēre, -uī: fear, dread, 4
ullus, -a, -um: any, 4
vereor, -ērī, -itus: be afraid, fear; revere, 3
vis, (vis), f.: force, power, violence, 4
vītō (1): avoid, evade, shun, 4
vulnerō (1): wound, injure, 2
Servī mēhercule meī sī mē istō pactō metuerent,
     ut tē metuunt omnēs cīvēs tūī,
     [domum meam relinquendam] putărem:
tū [tibi urbem] nōn arbitrāris?

Et sī mē meīs cīvibus iniūriā suspectum tam graviter atque offēnsum vidērem, 3-4
     [carēre mē aspectū civium
     quam ūnfōstīs omnium oculīs cōnspicī] māllem:
tū, cum cōnscientiā scelerum tuōrum agnōscās 5
     [odium omnium, iūustum et iam diū tībi dēbitum,]
     dubitās,
     quōrum mentēs sēnsūsque vulnerās,
     eōrum aspectum praeSENTIAMQUE VĪTĀRE?

Sī tē parentēs timērent atque ōdissent tūī 8
     neque eōs ratiōne ullā plācāre possēs,
     ut opīnor,
     ab eōrum oculīs aliquō concēderēs. 9

Nunc tē patria,
     quae commūnis est parēns omnium nostrum,
     ōdit ac metuit,
     et iam diū [nihil tē iūdīcat
     nisi dē parricīdiō suō cōgitāre];
     hūius tū neque auctōritātem verēbere
     nec iūdicium sequēre
     nec vim pertimēscēs? 12

4 aspectū: from...; abl. of separation
īnferūst...oculās: abl. of means
5 cum...agnōscās: when...; with 2s pres. subj.,
cōnscientiā is abl. of means
6 odium omnium iūustum et...debitum (esse): that...; ind. disc., odium is acc. subj., supply the inf. esse; omnium is a subjective gen.
quōrum mentēs sēnsūsque vulnerās...eōrum: of those whose minds and feelings you wound;
eōrum, of those,’ is the antecedent of quōrum
8 sī timērent...ōdissent...possēs...concederēs: if (they) feared...hated....you were able.... you would withdraw; present contrary to fact condition (sī impf. subj., impf. subj.); ōdi is a
defective verb: thus, ōdissent is plpf. subj. in form impf. in sense
8 tūī: your; with parentēs, in emphatic position
    ut opinor: as I believe; parenthetical
9 aliquō: somewhere; adv. (cf. quō)
10 nostrum: gen. pl. of nōs, not a possessive adj.
    nihil tē...cōgitāre: that you think (about)
    nothing...; ind. disc. governed by patria iūdīcā
    nihil is acc. of the inf., and tē is acc. subject
    nisi: except...
11 hūius: of this one; i.e. of the patria
    verēber(is)...sequērer(is): 2s fut. deponents
12 pertimēscēs: 2s fut.; all 12 lines (conditions + questions) form a very large tricolon crescens
18. Quae tēcum, Catilīna, sīc agit et quōdam modō tacita loquitur: “Nūllum iam aliquot annīs facinus exstitit nisi per tē, nūllum flāgitium sine tē; tibi ūnī multōrum civium necēs, tibi vexātiō dīreptiōque sociōrum impūnīta fuit ac lībera; tū nōn sōlum ad neglegendās lēgēs et quaesitiōnēs, vērum etiam ad ēvertendās perfringendāsque valuistī. Superiōra illa, quamquam ferenda nōn fuērunt, tamen, ut potuī, tulī; nunc vērō mē tōtam esse in metū propter ūnum tē, quidquid increpuerit, Catilīnam timērī, nūllum vidērī contrā mē cōnsiliūm inīrī posse quod ā tuō scelere abhorreat, nōn est ferendum. Quam ob rem discēde atque hunc mihi timōrem ēripe; sī est vērus, nē opprimar, sīn falsus, ut tandem aliquandō timēre dēsinam.”

abhorreō, -ēre: shrink from; is averse to (+ab), 2
aliquandō: sometimes, at some time, 3
aliquot: some, a few
annus, -i m.: year
contrā: opposite, facing (acc.); in response, 4
dēsīnō, -ere, dēsītum: cease, leave off, 2
dīreptiō, -iōnis f.: plundering, pillaging
discēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum: to go away, depart
ēripiō, -ere, -uī, reptus: rescue, snatch from, 2
evērtō, -ere, ēvērtī, ēversum: overturn
exstō, -āre, -stīfī: stand out, arise, exist, 2
facinus, facinarīs n.: (bad) deed, action; crime, 4
fallō, -ere, fefellī, falsum: deceive, trick, escape notice of, 2
flāgitium, -ii n.: shameful deed, disgrace, 2
impūnītus, -a, -um: unpunished, unrestrained
incrēpō, -ēre, -uī, -ītum: make a sound, rustle
inēō, -ere, -iī, -ītus: to enter, begin, go in,
lēx, lēgis f.: law, regulation, decree, 3
līber, lībera, līberum: free
neglegō, -ere, -lēxi, -lēctum: overlook, omit, 2
nex, necis f.: murder, violent death, slaughter, 2
nisi: if not, unless 3
ob: on account of (acc.), 2
opprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pressum: check, overpower, 3
per: through, across, 4
perfringō, -ere, -frēgī, -fractum: break through, shatter, 1
propter: on account of, because of (acc.) 3
quaesitiō, -tiōnis f.: investigation, inquiry
quisquis, quidquid: whoever, whatever
sīc: thus, in this way, 3
sīn: but if, if, however, 3
sine: without (abl.)
socius, -i m.: ally, companion, comrade, 3
sōlus, -a, -um: alone, only, lone, sole, 5*
tacitus, -a, -um: silent, quiet, still, tacit, 2
timō, -ēre, -uī: fear, dread, 4
timor, -orīs m.: fear, dread, anxiety, 3
tōtus, -a, -um: whole, entire, 3
valeū, -ēre, -uī: to fare well, be strong, prevail
vexātiō, -tiōnis f.: harassing, vexing, troubling

1 Quae: this one; Personification; i.e. Patria, a connective relative
sīc agit: thus pleads…; ‘carries on thus’
quōdam modō: in a certain unreasoned manner
tacita: translate the nom. sg. adj. as an adverb
2 aliquot annīs: within…; abl. of time within
nisi: except
(et) nūllum flāgitium (exstitit): asyndeton and ellipsis; nom. subject; supply the verb
fītī ūnī…tībī…: for you alone…for you; dat. of interest (or dat. of possession); ūnīs is a pronomial adj. (gen. sg. ūnīs, dat. sg. ūnī)
3 multōrum civium necēs (fuerunt impūnītāe ac līberae): heavy ellipsis; parallel to the following clause; referring to Catiline’s role in the proscriptions of Sulla
sociōrum: of allies; referring to 67 BC when Catiline was praetor in North Africa
impūnītus…ac lībera: with impunity and free (from restraint); singular predicates and 3s verb agreeing with plural subjects
4 nōn sōlum…vērum etiam: not only…but also;
vērum, ‘in truth,’ is an adverbial acc.
ad neglegendās…: for neglecting…; perform a gerund-gerundive flip; translate this gerundive as a gerund (-ing); ad + acc. expressing purpose
5 ad (lēgēs) ēvertendās perfringendāsque: another gerund-gerundive flip; supply lēgēs
Quae tēcum, Catilīna, sīc agit
et quōdam modō tacita loquitur:
“Nūllum iam aliquot annīs facinus exstitit nisi per tē,
nūllum flāgitium sine tē;
tibi ūnī multōrum cīvium necēs,
tibi vexātiō dīreptiōque sociōrum impūnīta fuit ac lībera;
tū nōn sōlum ad neglegendās lēgēs et quaesitiōnēs,
vērum etiam ad ēvertendās perfringendāsque valuīstī.
Superiōra illa,
quamquam ferenda nōn fuērunt,
tamen, ut potuī, tulī;
nunc vērō
[mē tōtam esse in metū propter ūnum tē];
[quidquid increpuerit, Catilīnam timērī],
[nūllum vidērī contrā mē cōnsilium inīrī posse
quod ā tuō scelere abhorreat],
nōn est ferendum.
Quam ob rem discēde
atque hunc mihi timōrem ēripe;
sī est vērūs, nē opprimar,
sīn falsus, ut tandem aliquandō timēre dēsīnam.”

5 Superiōra illa: those previous (actions); subj.
ferenda fuērunt: did have to be endured; a
passive periphrastic (gerundive + 3p pf.); illa is
the subject
6 ut potuī: as (much as) I was able
 tuli: 1s pf. ferō
nunc vērō: but now; ‘now in truth’ abl. as adv.
mē tōtam…esse, Catilīnam…timērī, nūllum
…vidērī: that I entirely…that Catiline…that no
plan seems…; asyndeton, three acc. + inf.
clauses (~ind. disc.) governed by ferendum est,
‘it must not be endured,’ below; the 1st pers.
speaker is still personified fem. sg. Patria
ūnum tē: you alone
7 quidquid increpuerit: whatever (sound he)…;
pf. subj. of a subordinate clause in an inf.
clause (Catilīnam timērī); quidquid is an inner
acc.; the missing antecedent is an abl.of respect,
i.e. in respect to sound whatever (sound)…
8 inīrī posse: governed by vidērī, ‘seems’
inf. possum and pass. inf. of ineō, inīre, ‘enter’
quod…abhorrērat: which…; pres. subj. of a
subordinate clause in an inf. clause (~ ind.
disc.), the neuter antecedent is cōnsilium
nōn est ferendum: it must not be endured; an
impersonal passive periphrastic that governs
three inf. clauses starting from line 6
quam ob rem: ob quam rem; a connective
relative adj.: translate quam as ‘this’
9 mihi: from me; dat. of compound verb
sī est vērus: supply masc. sg. timor as subject
nē opprimar: so that I may…; neg. purpose
clause with 1s pres. subj. passive
sīn falsus (est): but if…; parallel to above
10 ut…dēsīnam: so that…; purpose clause with
1s pres. subj.
VIII 19. Haec sī tēcum, ita ut dīxī, patria loquātur, nōnne impetrāre dēbeat, etiam sī vim adhibēre nōn possit? Quid quod tū tē ipse in cūstōdiam dedisti, quod vītandae suspiciōnis causā ad M. Lepidum tē habitāre velle dīxistī? Ā quō nōn receptus, etiam ad mē venīre ausus es, atque ut domī meae tē asservārem rogāstī. Cum ā mē quoque id respōnsum tulissēs, mē nūllō modō posse eīsdem parietibus tūtō esse tēcum, quī māgnō in pericūlō essem, quod eīsdem moenibus continērēmur, ad Q. Metellum praeōrem vēnīstī. Ā quō repudiāstus, ad sodālem tuum, virum optimum, M. Metellum dēmigrāstī; quem tū vidēlicet et ad cūstōdiendum tē diligentissimum et ad suspicandum sagācissimum et ad vindicandum fortissimum fore putāstī. Sed quam longē vidētur ā carcere atque ā vincūlis abesse dēbēre, quà sī ipse iam dignum cūstōdiā iūdicārit?
Haec sī tēcum, ita ut dīxī, patria loquātur, nōnne impetrāre dēbeat,
etiam sī vim adhibēre nōn possit?
Quid quod tū tē ipse in custōdiam dedisti,
quod vītandae suspiciōnis causā
[ad Mānium Lepidum tē habitāre velle] dīxisti?
Ā quō nōn receptus,
etiam ad mē venīre ausus es,
atque ut domī meae tē asservārem rogāsti.
Cum ā mē quoque id respōnsum tulissēs,
[mē nūllō modō posse ēisdem parietibus tūtō esse tēcum],
quī māgnō in perficulō essem,
quod ēisdem moénibus continēremur,
ad Quīntum Metellum praetōrem vēnisti.
Ā quō repudiātus,
ad sodālem tuum, virum optimum, Mārcum Metellum dēmigrāsti;
[quam tū vidēlicet
et ad custōdiendum tē diligentissimum
et ad suspicandum sagācisimum
et ad vindicandum fortissimum fore] putāsti.
Sed quam longē vidētur ā carcerē
atque ā vinculis abesse dēbēre,
quī sē ipse iam dīgnum custōdiā iūdicārit?

5 cum...tulissēs: after...carried; plpf. subj. ferō id: this; demonstrative adj.
mē...posse...esse: (namely) that...; ind. disc. (inf. clause) in apposition to respōnsum
6 nūllō modō: in...; abl. of manner
ēisdem parietibus: in...; abl. place where tūtō: in safety; adverb from tūtus
quī...essem: who...was...; relative clause of characteristic with 1s impf. subj. sum. Though these clauses are often consecutive (result) in sense, this one is causal (equiv. to 'cum ego')
7 quod...continēremur: because...; subj. of a subordinate clause in ind. disc.; causal quod ēisdem moénibus: with...; abl. of means
8 praetorem: Quintus Metellus Celer in 63
9 Ā quō: by this one; abl. agent with PPP repudiō
10 et ad suspicandum (tē)...fortissimum: repeat the note above twice; add tē to each gerundive
11 putā(v)ĭsti: syncopated 2s pf. quam longē...vidētur...abesse dēbēre: how far does it seem (that one) ought to be from...?
12 iūdicā(ve)рит: judged (x) (y); pf. subj., relative clause of characteristic with a double acc.; acc. obj. sē and acc. pred. dignum + abl. (respect)

Lesson 22: 1st Catilinarium VIII.20

1 quae cum ita sint: since these things are so, i.e. as a result; cum is causal; see also L. 12
dubitās: do you hestitate…?; + two infinitives
aequō animō: with a calm mind, with a level head, or with a tranquil heart; abl. of manner
2 suppliciīs…dēbitīisque: from…; separation
ēreptam: MMP modifying vitam
mandāre: to entrust (acc.) to (dat. ind. obj.)
refer: bring (a motion); sg. imperative, an idiom; Catilīna challenges Cicerō to bring the a motion for exile to a vote before the Senate
enim: I (say this) for…; postpositive
3 sī…dēcrēverit, …obtemperāturum esse dīcis: you say that you will comply, if…decrees; a fut. more vivid condition (sī fut. pf., fut.) in ind. disc.: the apodosis becomes a fut. inf. and the prothesis should be pres. subj. but is here fut. pf. hic ōrdō: i.e. the senate
placēre sībī: that it is…; ind. disc., placēre is an impers. inf.; dat. of interest of reflexive sē
tē ēre in exsilium: that you …; inf. eō; subject of placēre
5 referam: 1s fut., see note for refer in line 3
id quod: that which
ā moribus mēis: from…; separation, in the pl. mōs may be ‘character’, ‘habits,’ or ‘practice’
6 faciam ut intellegās: I will bring it about that… faciō commonly governs a result (consecutive) clause, here with 2s pres. subj.; faciam is 1s fut. quid…sentiant: ind. question with pres. subj.
Ēgredere…līberā…profìciēscere: singular imperative, deponent, active, and deponent
7 metū: from…; abl. of separation
8 Ecquid attendis?: Are you paying any attention?; ecquid is a neut. inner acc.
9 hōrum: i.e. of these senators
patiuntur: they allow (it); i.e. exile
Quid: why…?
10 loquentium: of those…; gen. pl. pres. pple
All good men urge you to leave (1)

Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna,

dubitās,

sī ēmorī aequō animō nōn potes,
abīre in aliquās terrās et vītam istam,
multīs suppliciās iūstīs dēbitīsque ēreptam,
fugae sōlītūdinīque mandāre?

“Refer,” inquis, “ad senātum;”
id enim postulās,
et [sī hic ērdō [placēre sibi] dēcrēverit [tē īre in exsilium],
obtemperātūrum tē esse] dīcis.
Nōn referam,
id quod abhorret ā meīs mōribus,
et tamen faciam

ut intellegās quid hī dē tē sentiant.

Ēgredere ex urbe, Catilīna,
līberā rem pūficām metū;
in exsilium, sī hanc vōcem exspectās, proficīscere.

Quid est, Catilīna?
Ecquid attendis?
ecquid animadvertis hōrum silentium?

Patiuntur, tacent.
Quid exspectās auctōritātem loquentium,
quōrum voluntātem tacitōrum perspicis?

---

**Quam**

There are two uses of quam in Cicero: (1) the interrogative/relative pronoun and (2) an adv. of degree (“to what degree” or “how”) formed from the fem. sg. of the pronoun and introducing a new clause.

1. Interrogative/Relative fem. sg.⁶ pestem quam the plague which p. 4, 20, 40, 50, 52
2. Adverb (how, as)¹²
   a. how (interrogative adv.)³ quam diū…? How long? 2, 26, 42
   b. as (relative adv. in a clause of comparison)
      i. with positive degree adj./adv.² tam…quam so…as… 14, 16
      ii. with comparative adj./adv.⁶ ācriōribus quam harsher than… 6, 12, 18, 38, 56, 60
      iii. with superlative adj./adv.¹ quam plūrimōs (potest) as many as possible 24

Because comparative clauses in #2b regularly repeat verbs and other words from the main clause, Latin often uses ellipsis to remove repetition either in the main clause or in the clause of comparison. English readers naturally add these words when they translate (e.g. ‘potest” in iii. above).
21. At sī hoc idem huic adulēscēntī optimō, P. Sēstiō, sī fortissimō virō, M. Marcellō, dīxissem, iam mihi cōnsulī hoc ipsō in templō senātus iūre optimō vim et manūs intulisset. Dē tē autem, Catilīna, cum quīescunt, probant; cum patiuntur, dēcernunt; cum tacent, clāmant; neque hī sōlum quōrum tibi auctōritās est vidēlicet cāra, vīta vīlissimā, sed etiam illī equītēs Rōmānī, honestissimī atque optimī virī, cēterīque fortissimī cīvēs, quī circumstant senātum, quōrum tū et frequentiam vidēre et studia percipere et vōcēs paulō ante exaudīre potuistī, quōrum ego vix abs tē iam diū manūs ac tēla contineō. eōsdem facile addūcām ut tē, haec quae vāstāre iam prīdem studēs relinquentem, ὅσκε ad portās prōsequantur.
All good men urge you to leave (2)

At sī hoc idem huic adulēsentī optimō, Pūblīō Sēstīō, sī fortissimō virō, Mārcō Mārcellō, dīxissem, iam mihi cōnsulī
hōc ipsō in templō
senātus iūre optimō
vim et manūs intulisset.

Dē tē autem, Catīlīna,
cum quiēscunt, probant;
cum patiuntur, dēcernunt;
cum tacent, clamant;
neque hī sōlum
quōrum tībi auctōritās est vidēlicet cāra,
vīta vīlissima,

sed etiam illī equītēs Rōmānī,
honestissimī atque optimī virī,
cēterīque fortissimī cīvēs,
qui circumstant senātum,
quōrum tū
et frequentiam vidēre
et studia percipere
et vōcēs paulō ante exaudīre potuistī.
quōrum ego vīx abs tē iam diū manūs ac tēlā contineō.

cōsdem facile addūcam
ut tē,

haec quae vāstāre iam prīdem studēs relinquentem,
ūsque ad portās prōsequantur.

9 contineō: I have been holding back; pres. pf.
   progressive in sense following iam diū
eōsdem: these same men; i.e. the senators,
equestrians and fortissimī cīvēs
facile: adverb
addūcam ut...prōsequantur: I will prompt...
   that...; 1s fut. governing an ind. command with
   pres. subj.; cf. addūcor ut in Lesson 6
haec quae...studēs: these things which...; haec
   is acc. object of the pres. pple relinquentem; the
   relative clause govern 2s pres. indicative studeō
   iam prīdem: long before now; often as one
   word, iamprīdem
studeō: you have been eager; 2s pres.
10 relinquentem: pres. pple relinquō
prōsequantur: escort; ‘follow in front,’ 3p
   pres. subj. in the ind. command
IX


1 quamquam: and yet; elsewhere ‘although’

te ut...frangat: so that...may...; parallelism, anaphora; a series of four purpose clauses with pres. subj. in response to the initial question; the pronouns tē and tū belong within the clause

2 meditēris: contracted 2s pres. subj deponent

3 Utinam...Duin: Would that...give...? Utinam introduces an optative subj. (subj. of wish); duint, equiv. to dent, is an old form of 3s pres. subj. for dō, dare

dī: nom. pl. deus

Tametsī videō: and yet I see; i.e. I understand; Cicero is talking about understanding not vision

si...animum indūxeris, quanta...impende: if you should draw your attention..., how great...would...; a fut. less vivid condition (sī pres. (pf.) subj., pres. subj.), here with a pf.

subj. (translate as a present); the apodosis is an ind. question governed by videō

4 perterritus: PPP modifies 2s subject, ‘you’ ēre: inf. ēō, ūre, ‘go’

qua ta tempestās...impende at: how great...; ind. question with interrogative adj. pres. subj.

invidiae: appositional gen. with tempestās

5 nōbīs: over us; dat. of compound impendeat sī minus in praesēns tempus...at in posteritātem: if less so at the present time—because of the fresh memory of your crimes—at least in the future; minus is a comparative adv. memoriā is an abl. of acuase

6 est tantī: it is worthwhile (for me); i.e. it is worthwhile to be an object of hatred (invidiae); lit. ‘it is of such great value,’ gen. of price or value (variation of gen. quality) as the predicate
Quamquam quid **loquor**?
Tē ut ūlla rēs frangat?
Tū ut umquam tē corrigās?
Tū ut ūllam fugam meditēre?
Tū ut ūllum exsilium cōgitēs?

*Utinam tibi istam mentem dī immortālēs duint!*

Tametsī **videō,**
sī, meā vōce perterritus,
īre in exsilium animum indūxeris,
quanta tempestās invidiae nōbīs,
sī minus in praesēns tempus,
recentē memoriā scelerum tuōrum,
at in posteritātem impendeat.

Sed **est** tanfī,
dummmodo ista sit prīvāta calamitās
et ā reī públicae perīculīs sējungātur.

Sed tū ut vitīōs tuīs commoveāre,
ut lēgum poenās pertimēscās,
ut temporibus reī públicae cēdās,
nōn **est postulandum.**

Neque enim is **es,** Catilīna,
ut tē
aut pudor umquam ā turpitūdine
aut metus ā perīculō
aut ratiō ā furōre revocārit.

6 **dummodo…sit…sēiungātur:** *provided that…*; a proviso clause governs a subj., here 3s pres. subj. of sum and sēiungō
7 **ā…perīculīs:** *from…*; abl. of separation
   tū ut…commoveāris…ut…ut: *that you are troubled…*; *asyndeton* and **parallelism** a series of ind. commands with pres. subj. as subject of a passive periphrastic, postulandum est; commoveāre is a contracted 2s pres. pass. subj
   vitīus tuīs: *by…*; abl. of cause
8 **lēgum poenās:** i.e. punishments demanded by the laws; subjective gen.
   **temporibus:** *to the (present) circumstances;*

with a slightly negative connotation: ‘the present needs’ or ‘distressful circumstances’
   **reī públicae:** gen. sg.
   cēdās: *you yield to, you give way to (dat.)
   postulandum est (nōbīs): *it must be…(by us);* or actively ‘we must not…’ impers. passive periphrastic (gerundive + sum); add dat. agent
9 **neque enim:** *for…not
   is…ut…revocāv(er)it: such a man that…*; ‘is’ is a demonstrative, nom. pred.; a result clause with syncopated 3s pf. subj. (translate as pf.)
10 **aut…aut…aut:** *either…or…or; parallelism;* three nom. subjects and three abl. separations
Quam ob rem, ut saepe iam dixi, proficiiscere, ac, sī mihi inimicō, ut praedicās, tuō cōnfāre vīs invidiam, rēctā perge in exsilium. Vix perge sermōnēs hominum, sī id fēceris; vix mōlem istīus invidiae, sī in exsilium ĭussū cōnsulis ieris, sustinēbō. Sīn autem servīre meae laudī et glōrīae māvis, ēgredere cum importūnā scelerātōrum manū, cōnfer tē ad Mānlium, concitā perditōs cīvēs, sēcerne tē ā bonīs, īnfer patriae bellum, exsultā impiō latrōciniō, ut ā mē nōn ēiectus ad aliēnōs, sed invītātus ad tuōs īsse videāris.

23. Quam ob rem, ut saepe iam dīxī, proficisci, ac, sī mihi inimīcō, ut praedicās, tuō cōnfāre vīs invidiam, rēctā perge in exsilium. Vix perge sermōnēs hominum, sī id fēceris; vix mōlem istīus invidiae, sī in exsilium ĭussū cōnsulīs ieris, sustinēbō. Sīn autem servīre meae laudī et glōrīae māvis, ēgredere cum importūnā scelerātōrum manū, cōnfer tē ad Mānlium, concitā perditōs cīvēs, sēcerne tē ā bonīs, īnfer patriae bellum, exsultā impiō latrōciniō, ut ā mē nōn ēiectus ad aliēnōs, sed invītātus ad tuōs īsse videāris.
The consul urges you to leave (2)

Quam ob rem, ut saepe iam dīxī,
profīscere,
ac, sī mihi inimīcō, ut prædicās, tuō cōnfārē vīs invidiam,
rectā perge in exsilium.

Vix feram sērmōnēs hominum,
sī id fēceris;

vix mōlem īstīs invidiae,
sī in exsilium īūsīs cōnsulis ieris, sustīnēbō.

Sīn autem servīre meae laudī et glōriae māvis,
ēgredere cum importūnā scelerātōrum manū,
cōnfer tē ad Mānlium,
concītā perditōs cīvēs,
sēcerne tē ā bonīs,
īnfer patriae bellum,
exsultā īmīpiō latrōciniō,
ut ā me

nōn ēiectus ad aliēnōs,

sed invītātus ad tuōs īsse videāris.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ablative Absolute</th>
<th>urbe captā</th>
<th>the city having been captured</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Agent</td>
<td>ā matre vocātur</td>
<td>he is called by his mother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Means (instrument)</td>
<td>stilō scribēns</td>
<td>writing with a stylus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Cause</td>
<td>gaudīō commōtus</td>
<td>moved by joy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Place Where</td>
<td>in urbis</td>
<td>in the cities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Place From Which</td>
<td>ab marī</td>
<td>from the sea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Separation (includes From Which)</td>
<td>timore līberātūr</td>
<td>she is free from fear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Source (Origin)</td>
<td>clārior luce</td>
<td>brighter than light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Accompaniment</td>
<td>cum amīcīs</td>
<td>with friends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Manner</td>
<td>cum diligentiā</td>
<td>with diligence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Time When</td>
<td>ēō tempore</td>
<td>at that time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Respect (Specification)</td>
<td>linguā differunt</td>
<td>differ in respect to language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Quality (Description)</td>
<td>est animō bonō</td>
<td>is of good will</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Comparison</td>
<td>clārō patre</td>
<td>from a famous father</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Degree of Difference</td>
<td>multō clārior</td>
<td>much brighter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Attendant Circumstances</td>
<td>cum salūte</td>
<td>to the security of the republic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w/ verbs: potior, utor, fungor, fruor, vescor</td>
<td>utī gladiō</td>
<td>to employ a sword</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w/ adjectives: dignus, indignus</td>
<td>glōriā indignus</td>
<td>unworthy of glory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common Uses of the Ablative in the Speech</td>
<td>Every use is found within the speech.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
24. Quamquam quid ego tē invētem, āquō iam sciam esse praemissōs quī tibi ad Forum Aurelium praestōlārentur armātī, cui iam sciam pactam et cōnstitūtām cum Mānliō diem, ā quō etiam aquilam illam argenteam, quam tibi ac tūs omnibus cōnfidō pernicīōsām ac fūnestrām futūram, cui domī tuae sacrārium scelerātūm cōnstitūtūm fuit, sciam esse praemissam? Tū ut illā carēre diūtius possīs quam venerārī ad caudem proficīscēns solēbās, ā cūius altārius saepe istam impiam dexteram ad necem cīvium trānstulīstī?

1 quamquam: and yet
quid: why?; ‘in respect to what,’ acc. of respect
invītem: should I invite, am I to invite…; 1s pres. deliberative subj. in a lengthy question five lines long, what follows modifies acc. tē ā quō sciam…cui sciam…ā quō…sciam: by whom I know that…; for whom I know that…by whom I know that…; three relative clauses of characteristic with the same antecedent (tē, line 1) and the same verb: 1s pres. subj. scīō; all three verbs (scīam) govern ind. disc.
esse praemissōs: that (those)…; first ind. disc. with pf. pass. inf. praemittō; add an acc. subject qui…praestōlārentur armātī: who would…; relative clause of purpose with 3p impf. subj. deponent; the antecedent is the missing acc. subj. of praemissōs esse above

2 ad Forum Aurelium: near…; ‘up to,’ town on the Via Aurelia 50 miles north from Rome
cui: for whom; dat. of interest
pactam (esse) et cōnstitūtām (esse)…diem: that the day was…; ellipsis; second ind. disc., add esse to create two pf. pass. infinitives

3 aquilam…esse praemissam: that that eagle…; a third and lengthy ind. disc. governed by the third sciam in l. 5; pf. pass. inf. praemittō quam…confidō…futūram (esse): which I
Quamquam quid ego tē invītem,
ā quō iam sciam [esse praemissōs
quī tibi ad Forum Aurēlium praestōlārentur armātī],
cui iam sciam [pactam et cōnstitūtam cum Mānliō diem],
ā quō [etiam aquilam illam argenteam,
[quam tibi ac tuīs omnibus cōnfidō
pernicīōsam ac fūnestrām futūram],
cui domī tuae sacrāriī scelerātum cōnstitūtum fuit,
sciam esse praemissam]?
Tū ut illā carēre diūtius possīs
quam venerārī ad caedem proficīscēns solēbās,
ā cūius altāribus saepe istam impiam dexteram ad necem cīvium trānstulī?

Relative Clauses with Subjunctive

N.B.: translate subjunctives in these clauses (1) in the tense you find them (characteristic, result)
or more often (2) with modal “would” (characteristic, purpose).

1. Relative Clause of Characteristic

The most common use of the subjunctive in a relative clause is characteristic, although it is rarely taught in
grammar classes and will be new to many readers. For a fuller explanation, see page 15. The indefinite
antecedents (is, ea, id, nēmō, etc.) are a very easy way to distinguish this clause from the others below.

2. Relative clause of purpose

A relative clause of purpose behaves the same way as an adverbial purpose clause (ut + subj.) but it begins
with a relative pronoun instead of ut (i.e. quī = ut is). In addition to translating this clause with the modal
verbs “may” and “might,” readers may also use the modal verb “would.”

e.g. equītēs quī liberārent equestrians who might/would free… (p. 22)

3. Relative clause of result

A relative clause of result behaves the same way as an adverbial result clause (ut + subj.) but it begins with
a relative pronoun (i.e. quī = ut is, quae = ut ea, etc.). Some label this clause as a relative clause of
characteristic, while others (including this commentary) recognize a small difference. While relative
clauses of characteristic are preceded by indefinite antecedents, relative clauses of result are preceded, just
as regular result clauses, by tam, sīc, ita, tantus, etc.:

e.g. nēmō est…quī tē nōn metuat there is no one who would not fear you…

nēmō tam improbus…, quī nōn fateātur no one so wicked who does not acknowledge…

The first example is a relative clause of characteristic (i.e. “there is no one (of the sort) who (as a result)
would not fear you”). The second example looks very similar but the relative clause is preceded by ‘tam’
(i.e. “no one so wicked who (as a result) does not acknowledge…”). Both instances of the relative clause of
result are preceded by ‘tam.’

4. Relative (subordinate) clause in indirect discourse

In indirect statement, the verbs in the main clauses become infinitives and the verbs of subordinate clauses
(including relative clauses) become subjunctive. And so, if a verb in relative clause was originally indicative
or subjunctive, it will be subjunctive in indirect discourse.
Lesson 27: 1st Catilinarian X.25

X 25. Ībis, tandem aliquandō quō tē iam prīdem tua ista cupiditās effrēnāta ac furiōsa rapiēbat; neque enim tibi haec rēs affert dolōrem, sed quondam incrēdībilem voluptātem. Ad hanc tē āmentiam nātūra peperit, voluntās exercuit, fortūna servāvit. Numquam tū nōn modo ōtium, sed nē bellum quidem nisi nefārium concupīstī. Nactus es, ex perditīs atque ab omnī nōn modo fortūnā, vērum etiam spē dērelictīs cōnflātam, improbōrum manum.

26. Hīc tū quā laetitīa perfruēre, quibus gaudīs exsultābis, quantā in voluptāte baccābere, cum in tantō numerō tuōrum neque audiēs virum bonum quemquam neque vidēbis!

nancīscor, nancīscī, nactus: attain, obtain, meet
natūra, -ae. f.: nature
nisi: if not, unless 3
numerus, -ī m.: number, multitude, 3
numquam: never, 2
ōtium, -ītī n.: leisure, peace
parīō, ere, peperī, partum: bring forth, beget, 2
perfruōr, -frūi, -frūctus: enjoy (abl) thoroughly
prīdem: long before, long ago, 4
quantus, -ā, -um: how great, much, or many, 2
quidem: indeed, in fact, assuredly, certainly, 2
quisquam, quidquam: anyone, anything; any, 3
quondam: formerly, once, 3
rapiō, -īre, rapuī, raptum: seize, carry off
servō (1): save, keep, protect, preserve
spēs, -ī f.: hope, expectation, 2
voluntās, -tātīs f.: will, free-will, wish, choice, 2
voluptās, -tātīs f.: pleasure, delight, enjoyment, 2
together out of those ruined and abandoned not only by all fortune but also by hope; a participial phrase; the PPP of cōnflō modifies fem. sg. manum; both perditīs and dērelictīs are substantives formed from the PPP of perdō and dērelinquō; ā/ab + abl. is able of agent; and vērum, ‘but’ is an adverbial acc.

1 ībis: 2s fut. cō, īre
quō...rapiēbat: (to) where...; relative adverb
tua ista: that...of yours
2 neque enim: for...not
tibi: dat. ind. obj.
haec rēs: this situation; i.e. leaving the city
3 ad hanc...āmentiam: without tē; tē is acc. obj.
peperit: pf. pariō
4 exercuit...servāvit: asyndeton; add tē as acc. object
numquam nōn modo...sed: not only...never...but...; take numquam just with nōn modo
nē...quidem: not even...; the pair, as often, emphasizes the intervening word
nisi nefārium (bellum): unless...; or ‘except’
5 nactus es...improbōrum manum: 2s pf. dep. nancīscor governing the acc. manum, ‘group’; improbōrum is a substantive: ‘of the wicked’
ex perditīs atque...dērelictīs cōnflātam: fused
together out of those ruined and abandoned not only by all fortune but also by hope; a participial phrase; the PPP of cōnflō modifies fem. sg. manum; both perditīs and dērelictīs are substantives formed from the PPP of perdō and dērelinquō; ā/ab + abl. is able of agent; and vērum, ‘but’ is an adverbial acc.

7 quā laetitīa: what...!; quā is an interrogative adj. in an exclamation; This ablative of means is the object of perfruēr(is).
perfruēr(is): contracted 2s fut. deponent + abl.
quibus gaudīs: in what...; interrogative adj. in an exclamation; abl. of cause;
quanta in voluptāte: in quantā voluptate
8 baccāber(is): contracted 2s fut. deponent
tuōrum (virōrum): partitive gen.
neque...neque: neither...nor
audiēs: fut.
quemquam: acc. sg. quisquam
and you will join ignoble men

Ībis, tandem aliudandō
  quō tē iam prīdem tua ista cupiditās effrēnāta ac furiōsa rapiēbat;
neque enim tībi haec rēs affert dolōrem,
  sed quondam increēdibilem voluptātem.
Ad hanc tē āmentiam
  nātūra perperit,
  volūntās exercuit,
  fortūna servāvit.
Numquam tū nōn modo ētium,
  sed nē bellum quidem nisi nefārium concupiśtī.
Nactus es,
  ex perditīs
  atque ab omnī nōn modo fortūnā,
  vērum etiam spē dērelīctīs cōnflātam,
  improbōrum manum.
Hīc tū
  quā laetitiā perfruēre,
  quibus gaudīs exsultābis,
  quantā in voluptāte baccābere,
  cum in tantō numerō tuōrum
  neque audiēs virum bonum quemquam
  neque vidēbis!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>construction</th>
<th>example</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dative of Indirect Object</td>
<td>vīrō dūxisse</td>
<td>I had said to the man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dative of Compound Verbs</td>
<td>tībi impendere</td>
<td>to hang over you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dative of Agent + Pass. Periphrastic</td>
<td>tībi ferendum esse</td>
<td>it must be endured by you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dative of Purpose</td>
<td>nōvīs nuptīs</td>
<td>for a new wedding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dative of Possession + sum</td>
<td>paulum tībi esse</td>
<td>a little was to you (= you had a little)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dative of Interest (Advantage)</td>
<td>contigit nēmini</td>
<td>this happens to no one</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dative of Reference*</td>
<td>clāriōra nōbīs</td>
<td>clearer to us (i.e. from our viewpoint)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dative of Special Adjectives</td>
<td>ūgās similem</td>
<td>similar to flight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double Dative (purpose + interest)</td>
<td>tībi esse morae</td>
<td>was for a delay for you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>served as a delay for you</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*for some, interest and reference are the same construction
Ad huius vitæ studium meditātī illī sunt quī feruntur labōreī tui, iacere humī nōn sōlum ad obsidendum stuprum vērōm etiam ad faciūs oœbundum, vigilāre nōn sōlum insidiantem somnō maritōrum vērum etiam bonīs ōtiosōrum. Habēs ubi ostentēs tuam illam praeclāram patientiam famis, frōgoris, inopiæ rūrum omnium, quibus tē brevī tempore cōnfectum esse sentīēs. 27. Tantum prōfēcī tum, cum tē ā consulātūr reppulī, ut exsul potius temptāre quam consul vexāre rem públicam possēs, atque ut id, quod est ā tē scelerātē susceptum, latrōcinium potius quam bellum nōminārētur.

1 Ad huius vitæ...tui: those labors of yours, which are reported, have been designed for the pursuit of this (sort of) life; deponent meditātī sunt is pf. passive in sense; fērō, as often, means ‘to carry by word of mouth’ or ‘report’

2 nōn solum...vērōm etiam: not only...but also; vērum, ‘in truth,’ is an adverbial acc.

3 insidiantem: plotting against (+ dat. of compound verb); this pres. pple modifies the understood acc. subject (tē) of vigilāre

4 ubi ostendēs: (a place) where you may...; or ‘(an opportunity) where...’ a relative clause of

5 quibus...tempore: when

6 tantum: (only) this much; acc. direct object

7 ut id...nōminārētur: so that that...might be...; purpose clause (or result) with 1s impf. subj. possum

8 latrōcinium...bellum: nom. pred.
but you will go as an exile

Ad huius vita studium meditati illi sunt
quid feruntur laboris tui
iacere humi
nnon solum ad obsidendum stuprum
vereum etiam ad facinus obeundum,
vigilare
nnon solum insidiamentem somnio maritorum
vereum etiam bonis otiisorum.

Habes ubi ostentes
tuam illam praecellarum patientiam
famis,
frigoris,
inopiae rerum omnium,
quibus [tis brevi tempore confectum esse] senties.

Tantum præfeci tum, cum tis a consularibus repellis,
ut exsul potius temptare
quam consul vexare rem publicam posses,
atque
ut id, quod est a tis sceleratæ susceptum,
latræcinium potius
quam bellum nominaretur.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>construction</th>
<th>example</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accusative Direct Object</td>
<td>Gracchum interficit</td>
<td>he killed Gracchus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accusative Subject of Infinitive</td>
<td>consilia patère</td>
<td>that your plans lie open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accusative Place to which</td>
<td>in senatum</td>
<td>into the senate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accusative Duration of Time</td>
<td>vicesimum diem</td>
<td>for the twentieth day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accusative Exclamation</td>
<td>O tempora, o mœres!</td>
<td>Oh the times! Oh the conduct!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Impersonal Verb Constructions

Impersonal verbs are found in the 3s and translated into English with the subject “it.” These verbs often govern an acc. + inf. clause and a dat. of interest. In reality, the acc. + inf. clause is the subject, but we prefer in English to translate it after the verb:

e.g. placet tês ire it is pleasing that you go (= that you go is pleasing)

1. convenit
2. placet
3. oportet
4. licet

Page 57
XI  Nunc, ut ā mē, patrēs cōnscriptī, quandam prope iūstam patriae 1 querimōniam dētester ac dēprecer, percipite, quaesō, dīligenter quae dīcam, et ea penitus animīs vestrīs mentibusque mandāte. Etenim, sī mēcum patria, quae mihi vītā meā multō est cărior, sī cūncta Ītālia, sī omnis rēs pūblīca loquātur: “M. Tullī, quid agis? Tūne eum, quem esse hostem comperistī, 5 quem ducem bēllī futūrum vidēs, quem exspectārī imperātōrem in castrīs hostium sentīs, auctōrem sceleris, princīpem coniūrātiōnis, ēvocātōrem servōrum et cīvium perditōrum exīre patiēre, ut abs tē nōn ēmissus ex urbe, sed immissus in urbem esse videātur? Nōnne hunc in vincula dūcī, nōn ad mortem rapī, nōn summō suppliciō maecārī imperābis?”

auctōr, -ōris m.: father, founder

īustus, -a -um: just, fair, right(eous), 3

mactō (1): sacrifice, kill, slaughter, 2

mandō (1): entrust, commed, order, command, 2

multō (1): punish, 2

penitus: within, inwardly, deeply

percipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: perceive; seize, 2

prīnceps, -cīpis m./f.: leader, chief, foremost, 3

prope: near, close; adv. almost, nearly

quaesō: I beg, I pray, please

querimōnia, -ae f.: complaint

rapiō, -īre, rapuī, raptum: seize, carry off

servus, -ī, m.: slave, 2

Tullius, -ī m.: Tullius

vester, tra, -trum: your, yours, 2

vinculum, -ī n.: bond, chain, 2

1 ut…dētester ac dēprecer: so that I may…; purpose clause with a 1s pres. subj.

ā mē: from…; abl. of separation

prope: almost; nearly; an adverb

2 percipite: pl. imperative

quaesō: I beg you; i.e. please, in exclamation

qua dīcam…ea: those things which…; relative clause of characteristic with 1s pres. subj.; the antecedent ea is a neut. acc. pl. demonstrative

mandāte: entrust (acc) to (dat, ind. object)! sī…sī…sī: loquātur: if…if…if…should say; protasis in a mixed condition (si pres. subj., fut. indicative); the apodosis does not appear until Lesson 31, after the Patria speaks

vītā meā: than…; abl. of comparison

multō: much; ‘by much’ abl. degree of difference with comparative cărior

M. Tullī: Marcus Tullius Cicero; direct address

quid agis?: What are you doing?

Tūne eum…patiēre: Will you allow him…;

contracted 2s fut. deponent (patiēre→patiērīs)

quem…quem…quem: whom…whom… whom…; asyndeton tricolon crescents; eum is the antecedent of all three relative clauses; and each clause has ind. disc. (quem is acc. subject) quem esse hostem: ind. disc., pres. inf. sum

6 quem…futūrum (esse): ind. disc. with fut. inf. sum (add esse); ducem is the predicate

quem exspectārī imperātōrem…hostium: whom…as commander…; ind. disc. governed by sentīs; imperātōrem is in apposition

auctōrem…prīnceps…ēvocātōrem: parallel to imperātōrem, all acc. in apposition to quem

8 exīre: complementary inf. of main verb patiēre

ut…videātur: so that he seem to be…; purpose

9 nōnne hunc…imperābis: Will you not order this one…?; imperābī governs acc. + inf. rather than ind. command if the infinitives are passive

dūcī, rāpī, maecārī: pres. passive infinitives

10 summō suppliciō: by…; abl. of means
Senators, the country says that I must act (1)

Nunc, ut ā mē, patrēs cōnscriptī,

quamdam prope iūstam patriae querimōniam dētester ac dēprecer,

percipite, quaesō, diligenter, quae dīcam,
et ea penitus animīs vestrīs mentibusque mandāte.

Etenim,
sī mēcum patria, quae mihi vītā meā multō est cārior,
sī cūncta Ītalia,
sī omnis rēs pūblica loquātur:

“Mārce Tullī, quid agis?
Tūne eum,

[quem esse hostem] comperistī,

[quem ducem bellī futūrum] vidēs,

[quem exspectārī imperātōrem in castrīs hostium] sentīs,
auctōrem sceleris,
prīncipem coniūrātiōnis,
ēvocātōrem servōrum et cīvium perditōrum

exīre patiēre,
ut abs tē
nōn ēmissus ex urbe,
sed immissus in urbem esse videātur?

Nōnne [hunc in vincula dūcī],
nōn [ad mortem rapī],
nōn [summō suppliciō mactārī]
imperābis?

### Common Uses for the Genitive in the Speech

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>construction</th>
<th>example</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Genitive of Possession</td>
<td>M. Laecae domum</td>
<td>the house of Marcus Laecus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partitive Genitive</td>
<td>quem nostrum</td>
<td>which one of us</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appositional Genitive</td>
<td>quid cōnsiliī</td>
<td>what of a plan (what plan)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genitive of Quality (Description)</td>
<td>cōnsultum eius modī</td>
<td>resolution of this kind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective Genitive</td>
<td>necem cīvium</td>
<td>murder of the citizens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subjective Genitive</td>
<td>lēgum poenās</td>
<td>punishment of the laws (the laws punish…)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genitive of Value or Price</td>
<td>est tanti</td>
<td>it is of great worth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genitive of Charge</td>
<td>inertiae…condemnō</td>
<td>I condemn myself for idleness…</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

an: or, whether; (a new point) but, or perhaps, 4
ardeo, ĕre, ārīs: be on fire, burn

cognōscō, -ere, -nōvī, -nītum: to learn, pf. know
commendātiō, -ōnis f.: recommendation, support

cōnflagrō (1): burn up, be consumed
dēficīō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum: fail, give out
efferō, -ferre, extuli, ētātum: raise up, lift

exīstīmō (1): judge, consider, regard, think, 1
fortītūdō, -dinīs f.: strength; bravery, courage

gradus, -ūs m.: step, grade
grātīa, -ae f.: thanks; favor, esteem, regard, 2

honōr, -ōris m.: political office; honor, offering,
impendeō, -ēre: hang over, threaten, 4

imperium, -ī n.: command, order, power, 3

incendium, -īnī n.: fire, burning fire, 4

inertia, -ae f.: idleness, inertia, neglect, 2

iūs, ĭūris n.: justice, law, right, 3

lēx, lēgis f.: law, regulation, decree, 3

mātūrus, -a, -um: ripe, opportune; quick, early

mōs, mōris m.: custom, manner, way; character, 3

multō (1): punish, 2

neglegō, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctum: overlook, omit, 2

nēquītīa, -ae f.: worthlessness, badness, 2

numquam: never, 2

per: through, across, 4

pernicīösus, -a, -um: destructive, ruinous, 4

persaepe: very often, 2

pertīmēscō, -ere, -timūi: become very fearful, 3

postermītās, postermītās f.: posterity, future, 3

praecūrus, -a, -um: famous, distinguished, 2

propēr: on account of, because of, 3

referō, -ferre, -tuli, -tātum: report, bring back, 3

rogō (1): to ask, 3

sevēritās, -tātīs f.: severity, sternness, 2

tēctum, -ī n.: house, building, shelter; roof, 3
teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum: to hold, keep, 3
timeō, -ēre, -ūi: fear, dread, 4

tum: then, at that time, 4

vāstō (1): lay waste, destroy, devastate, 3

vehemēns, -entīs: violent, vehement, strong, 4

vexō (1): annoy, harass, vex, trouble, 2

refers: 2s pres., governs acc. and dat. ind. obj.; Cicero is being sarcastic. Such an action would show ingratitude.

hominem...cognitum: in apposition to tē per tē: through yourself; i.e. by your deeds

nullō commendātiōne māiorum: by no recommendation of (your) ancestors; i.e. Cicero did not win because of an illustrious lineage

per...: through all the steps of political offices

extulīt: the obj. is tē in line 5; 3s pf. efferō propter...metum: two objects joined by ‘aut’ alicuius perīculi: of some danger; gen. sg.
Senators, the country says that I must act (2)

Quid tandem tē **impendit**?

Mōsne māiorum?

At persaepe etiam prīvātī in hāc rē públicā

perniciōsōs cīvēs morte **multārunt**.

An lēgēs,

quae dē cīvium Rōmānōrum suppliciō rogātae sunt?

At numquam in hāc urbe,

quī ā rē públicā dēfēcērunt,

cīvium iūra **tenuērunt**.

An invidiam posteritātīs **timēs**?

Praeclāram vērō populō Rōmānō **refers** grātiam,

quī tē, hominem per tē cōgnitum,

nūllā commendātiōne māiorum,

tam mātūrē ad summum imperium

per omnēs honōrum gradūs extulit,

sī propter invidiam aut alicūius perīculī metum

salūtem cīvium tuōrum neglegis.

Sed, sī quis est invidiae metus,

num **est** vehementius sevēritātīs ac fortitūdīnis invidia

quam inertiae ac nēquitiae **pertimēscenda**?

An, cum

bellō vastābitur Ætīlia,

vexābuntur urbēs,

tēcta ardēbunt,

tum tē nōn **exīstīmās** [invidiae incendiō cōnflagrātūrum]?”

---

8 **sī quis**...**metus**: if there is any fear of hatred
quis becomes indefinite before sī
9 **num**: surely...not?; Patria still speaks to Cicero
**est**...**pertimēscenda**: must be...; ‘is (going) to be feared’ a passive periphrastic (gerundive + sum), invidia is fem. sg. subject
**vehementiōs**...**quam**: more strongly...than;
comparative adv. and clause of comparison
**sevēritātīs ac fortitūdīnis invidia**: hatred for...; objective gen.
**inertiae ac nēquitaiae** (invidia): the hatred
for...; ellipsis, objective gen., supply ‘invidia’
10 **an**...nōn **exīstīmās**: or do you not think...;
governs ind. disc., tē...cōnflagrātūrum (esse)
**cum**...vastābitur...vexābuntur...ardēbunt:
when... (and)... (and)...; asyndeton, all three verbs are governed by the same ‘cum;’ As often, translate the fut. ind. of all three verbs as a present with future sense
**tēcta**: buildings; ‘roofs,’ syntédoche
11 tē...cōnflagrātūrum (esse): that you...; ind.
disc. with fut. inf. cōnflagrō
**invidiae incendiō**: with...; abl. of means and appositional gen.
Hīs ego sānctissimīs rēi pūblicae vōcibus et eōrum hominum, quī hoc idem sentient, mentibus pauca respondēbō. Ego, sī hoc optimum factū iūdicārem, patrēs cōnscrīptī, Catilīnam morte multārī, ūnīus ūsūram hōrae gladiātōrī istī ad vīvendum nōn dedissem. Etenim, sī summī virī et clārissimī cīvēs Sāturnīnī et Gracchōrum et Flaccī et superiōrum complūrium sanguine nōn modo sē nōn contāminārunt, sed etiam honestārunt, certē, verendum mihi nōn erat nē quid, hoc parricīdā cīvium interfectō, invidiae mihi in posteritātem redundāret. Quod sī ea mihi máximē impedēret, tamen hoc animō fuī semper, ut invidiam virtūte partam glōriam, nōn invidiam putārem.

1 Hīs…vōcibus…et…mentibus: to these…
2 pauca: a few (words); neut. acc. pl. substantive
3 sī…iūdicārem…dedissem: If I were judging… I would have;…; mixed contrary-to-fact condition (sī impf. subj., plpf. subj.)
4 optīnum factū: the best thing to do; factū is a supine (PPP + ū) behaving as an abl. of respect
5 patrēs cōnscrīptī: voc. direct address
6 Catilīnam…multārī: (namely) that…; in apposition to hoc above
7 ünīus: gen. sg. with hōrae, modifying ūsūram
8 gladiātōrī istī: dat. ind. obj., i.e. Catiline
9 ad vīvendum: for…: ad + gerund (-ing) expressing purpose
10 sī…contāminā(vē)runt…honestā(vē)runt, verendum erat: if…; a simple past condition
Hīs ego sānctissimīs reī públicae vōcibus
et eōrum hominum, quī hoc idem sentient, mentibus
paucā respondēbō.

Ego,
sī hoc optimum factū iūdicārem, patrēs cōnscripītī,
[Catilīnam morte multārī],
ūnīus ūsūram hōrae gladiātōrī istī ad vīvendum nōn dedissem.

Etenim,
sī summī virī et clārissimī cīvēs
Sāturnīnī et Gracchōrum et Flaccī et superiōrum
nōn modo sē nōn contāminārunt,
sed etiam honestārunt,
certē, verendum mihi erat
nē quid, hoc parricīdā cīvium interfectō,
invidiae mihi in posteritātem redundāret.

Quod sī ea mihi māximē impondēret,
tamen hoc animō fūi semper,
ut invidiam virtūte partam glōriam,
nōn invidiam putārem.

8 mihi: (over) me; dat. of compound verb
9 hoc animō fūi: I was of such a mind; abl. of
quality as predicate
ut...putārem: so that...: result clause, 1s impf.
subj.
invidiam virtūte partam (esse) glōriam, nōn
invidiam: that...; ind. disc. invidiam

Purpose Constructions in the Speech
There are a variety of ways to express purpose with a verb in Cicero’s First Catilinarian. In addition
to the reasons below, Cicero uses dat. of purpose and more frequently ad + noun.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Construction</th>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ut/nē + subj.</td>
<td>ut/nē audīret</td>
<td>so that he might (not) hear...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qui + subj. 5</td>
<td>qui audīret</td>
<td>who would hear...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ad + acc. (gerund) 0</td>
<td>ad haec audiendum</td>
<td>for hearing these things...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ad + acc. (+ gerundive) 11</td>
<td>ad haec audienda</td>
<td>for these things (going) to be heard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>causā + gen. (gerundive) 3</td>
<td>audiēndī huius causā</td>
<td>for the sake of this to be heard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gratiā + gen. 0</td>
<td>audiēndī huius grātiā</td>
<td>for the sake of this to be heard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>supine in acc. 1</td>
<td>visum</td>
<td>to see...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>future pple 8</td>
<td>visūrus</td>
<td>intending to see</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Quamquam nón nūlli sunt in hōc ōrdine, quī aut ea, quae imminēnt, nōn videant aut ea, quae vident, dissimulēnt; quī spēm Catilinae mollibus sententiīs aluērunt coniūrātiōnēmque nāscentem nōn crēdendō corrōborāvērunt; quōrum auctōritātē multī nōn sōlum improbī, vērum etiam imperītī, sī in hunc animadvertīsem, crūdēlīter et rēgiē factum esse dicerent. Nunc intellegō, sī iste, quō intendit, in Mānliāna castra pervēnerit, nēminem tam stultum fore, quī nōn videat coniūrātiōnem esse factam, nēminem tam improbum, quī nōn fateātur. Hōc autem ūnō interfectō, intellegō hanc ré publicae pestem paulisper reprīmī, nōn in perpetuum comprīmī posse. Quod sī sē ēiēcerit sēcumque suōs ēdūxerit et ēodem cēterōs undique collēctōs naufragōs aggregārit, exstinguētur atque dēlēbitur nōn modo haec tam adulta ré publicae pestis, vērum etiam stirps ac sēmen malōrum omnium.

adultus, -a, -um: full-grown, grown up, mature
aggregō (1): bring to the flock, join, collect
alō, -ere, alūī: feed, nourish, support
animadvertō, -ere, -vertī, -versum: to notice, pay attention to, 2
cēteri, -ae, -a: the remaining, the rest, the others
colligō, -ere, collēgī, collectūm: gather, collect
comprimō, -ere, -pressī: press together, overwhelm, 2
corrōborō (1): strengthen, encourage
crēdō, -ere, -dīdī, -ditum: believe, trust, 3
crūdēlis, -ē: cruel, severe, merciless, 2
dēlēo, -ēre, dēlēvī, dēlētum: destroy, erase
dissimulō (1): dispose, conceal
edūcō, -ere, -dūxi, -ctus: lead forth, bring out, 3
ciēciō, -ere, ciēctī, ciēctum: cast or throw out, 2
exstinguō, -ere, -strīnxī: put out, extinguish
fateor, -ēri, fassus sum: admit, confess, 2
immineō: overhang, threaten; be imminent
imperītus, -a, -um: unexperienced, unskilled
intendō, -ere, intendi, intentum: aim, strive, head
malus, -a, -um: bad, evil, wicked
Mānliānus, -a, -um: of Manlius, 2
mollis, -e: soft, tender, weak
nāscor, nāscī, nātus sum: be born
nauprāgus, -a, -um: shipwrecked, wrecked, ruined
ordō, -inis m.: order, rank, line, 3
paulisper: for a little while
perpetuus, -a, -um: perpetual, everlasting, lasting
prervēnīō, -ere, -vēnī, -ventum: to come through, arrive
rēgiē: tyrannically, despontically
reprimō, -ere, -pressī, -um: repress, check, 2
sēmen, sēminis n.: seed, source
sententia, -ae f.: opinion, purpose, 2
spēs, -ēf.: hope, expectation, 2
stirps, stirpis f.: trunk
stultus, -a, -um: foolish, silly, stupid
undique: from everywhere, from or on all sides

1 quamquam: and yet
nōn nūlli sunt: there are some; litotes; ‘there are not none’
in hōc ōrdine: i.e. the senatorial class
qui...aut videant...aut dissimulēnt: who would... relative of characteristic, pres. subj.
ea quae: those (things) which...
2 qui spēm...aluērunt...: these nourished...
3 nascentem: pres. pple
4 crēdendō: by...; gerund (-ing), abl. of means
5 quōrum auctōritātē: by their authority...; as above, translate as a transitional demonstrative
6 sī...animadvertīsem...dicerent: if I had paid attention...would say; mixed contrary-to-fact condition (sī plpf. subj., impf. subj.)
7 crūdēlīter et rēgiē factum esse: that (this) was done...; ind. disc., with pf. pass; add a subject
8 sī...pervēnerit...fore: that if he reaches...would be...; fut. more vivid (sī fut. pf., fut. ind.). In ind. disc., the apodosis becomes a fut inf. (fore =futūrum esse) and protasis (originally fut. pf.) becomes pf. subj; pf. subj. pervēnērit
Quamquam nōn nūlī *sunt* in hōc ārdine,
quī aut ea, quae imminent, nōn videant
    aut ea, quae vident, dissimulēnt;
quī spem Catilīnae mollibus sententīs aluērunt
    coniūrātiōnemque nāscentem nōn crēdentō corrōborāvērunt;
quōrum auctōritātē multī
    nōn sōlum improbī,
vērum etiam imperītī,
    [sī in hunc animadvertīssem,
    crūdēlēter et rēgiē factum esse] dicerent.

Nunc *intellegō,*
    sī iste, quō intendit, in Mānliāna castra pervēnerit,
    nēminem tam stultum fore,
    quī nōn videat [coniūrātiōnem essē factam],
    nēminem tam improbum,
    quī nōn fateātur.

Hōc autem ūnī interfēctō,

**intellegō**
    [hanc reī pūblīcae pestem
    paulisper reprēmī,
    nōn in perpetuum comprīmī posse].

Quod sī sē ējēcerit
    sēcumque suōs ēdūxerit
    et ēōdem cētēros undique collēctōs naufragōs aggregārit,

exstinguētur atque dēlēbitur
    nōn modo haec tam adulta reī pūblīcae pestis,
    vērum etiam stirps ac sēmen malōrum omnium.

*quō intendit:* *(to) where...; following castra*
7 *nēminem:* acc. subj. nēmo of fore, fut. inf. sum
9 *quō...videat:* *who...; relative clause of result
    *(quī = ut is)*
    coniūrātiōnem esse factam:* *that...; ind. disc. with pf. pass. inf.*
8 *quī nōn fateātur:* *who...; relative of result
    hōc...interfēctō:* abl. absolute; ūnī: ‘alone’
9 *hanc pestem...reprimī...comprimī posse:* *that this pestilence...; ind. disc. with pres. inf.
    possum + pass. infinitives
    in perpetuum:* *forever; ‘in perpetuity’

9 *quod sī:* *but if...; quod is an acc. of respect: ‘in respect to which, if...’ or ‘as for this, if...’* p. 33
10 *sī...ēiicercit...ēdūxerit...aggregā(ve)rit,*
    exstinguētur...dēlēbitur:* fut. more vivid (sī fut. (pf.), fut.) with fut. pf. indicatives; translate
    the fut. pf. verbs as present with future sense
    sē: *himself; emphatic reflexive pronoun*
    sēcumque: *et cum sē*
11 *suōs (virōs):* *his own (men)*
    eōdem: *to the same place; adv.*
    naufragōs: *shipwrecks; i.e. corrupt men*
12 *nōn modo...vērum etiam:* *not only...but also*
Etenim iam diū, patrēs cōnscriptī, in hīs perīculīs insidīisque versāmur, sed nēsciō quō pactō omnium scelerum ac vēteris furōris et audāciāe mātūritās in nostrī cōnsulātūs tempus ērūpit. Quod sī ex tantō latrōciniō iste ūnus tollētur, vidēbimur fortasse ad breve quoddam tempus cūrā et metū esse relevātī; perīculum autem residēbit et erit inclūsum penitus in vēnīs atque in vīsceribus rē publicae. Ut saepe hominēs aegrī morbō gravī, cum aestū febrīque iactantur, sī aquam gelidam bibērum, prīmō relevāri videntur, deinde multō gravius vehementiusque afflīcantur, sīc hic morbus, quà est in rē publicā, relevātus istīus poenā, vehementius reliquīs vīvīs ingrāvēscet.

1 patrēs cōnscriptī: voc. direct address versāmur: we have been engaging in; pf. progressive in sense following iam diū nesciō quō pactō: in some way; ‘by I-don’t-know-what pact’; nesciō quī is equivalent to an indefinite pronoun with a sense of uncertainty omnium...audāciāe: gen. modifying mātūritās in...tempus: during...; with intervening gen. sg quod sī: but if...; quod is an acc. of respect: ‘in respect to which, if...’ or ‘as for this, if...’ p. 33 sī...tollētur, vidēbimur: fut. more vivid (sī fut. fut.), translate tollētur as pres. with future sense tollētur: is removed; i.e. is lifted up and out vidēbimur: we will seem ad breve quoddam tempus: for...; duration cūrā et metū: from...; abl. separation esse relevātī: pf. pass. inf. following vidēbimur autem: however; postpositive

10
and the entire conspiracy may leave Rome.

Etenim iam diū, patrēs cōnscriptī,
in hīs perīculīs insidiāisque versāmur,
sed nēsciō quō pactō omnium scelerum ac veteris furōris et audāciae
mātūritās in nostrī cōnsulātūs tempus ērūpit.
Quod sī ex tantō latrōciniō iste ūnis tollētur,
vidēbimur fortasse ad breve quoddam tempus
cūrā et metū esse relevātī;
perīculum autem residēbit et
erit inclūsum penitus in vēnīs atque in vīsceribus ūnīs publīcae.
Ut saepe homínēs aegrī morbō gravī,
cum aestū fēbrīque iactantur,
śī aquam gelidam bibērunt,
priūm relevārī videntur,
deinde multō gravius vehementiusque afflictantur,
sīc hic morbus,
quī ēst in rē publicā,
relevātūs istīs poenā,
vehementius reliquīs vivīs ingrēscet.

Forty Deponent Verbs

abūtor, -ūtī, -usus sum: abuse, use up (abl)
admīnor, -ārī, -ātus sum: wonder at, admire
arbītor, -ārī, arbitrātūs sum: to judge, think, 2
assequor, -ī, -secūtus sum: to attain, reach (by pursuit)
audeō, -ēre, ausus sum: dare, venture, 4*
baccor, -ī, -ātus sum: revel, exult
cōnor, cōnārī, cōnātūs sum: to try, attempt, 2
dēprecor, -ārī, deprecātūs sum: avert by prayer
dētestor, -ārī, -ātus sum: avert, protest against
ēgrediō, -ī, -gressus sum: go out, disembark, 3
elābor, élābī, élāpsus sum: slip off or away
ēmorīor, ēmorīrī, ēmortūs sum: die, die off
fateor, -ērī, fassus sum: admit, confess, 2
fō, fierī, factus sum: become, be made*
hortor, hortārī, hortātus sum: encourage, urge
infinitor, -ārī, infinitiātūs sum: deny, contradict
insidiō, -ārī, -ātus sum: lie in wait for, plot against, 3
loquor, -ī, locūtus sum: speak, say, 6
māchnitor, -ārī, -ātus sum: contrive, devise
meditor, -ārī, -ātus sum: reflect, think, consider2
mōlior, -īrī, -ītus: set in motion, devise, stir, 2
nanciscor, nanciscē, nactus: attain, obtain, meet
nāscor, nāscī, nātus sum: be born
oblīvīcor, -scī, oblītus sum: forget (gen)
opīnōr, -ārī, opinātūs: suppose, believe, think
pacīscor, -ī, pactus sum: agree upon, contract, 1
patior, -ī, passus sum: suffer, allow, endure, 6
perfruor, -frūī, -frūctus sum: enjoy thoroughly
pericīler, -ārī, -ātus sum: put to the test, risk
polliceor, -cērī, -cītus: promise, offer, 2
praestōlor, -ārī, -ātus sum: wait for, expect
proficīscor, -ī, -fectus: set out, depart, 6
prōsequor, -quī, prōsecūtus sum: pursue, escort
remorōr, -ārī, -ātus sum: delay, linger, defer
sequor, -ī, secūtus: follow, attend, accompany
speculor, -ārī, -ātus sum: spy out, watch
suspicor, -ārī: mistrust, suspect
veneror, -ārī, -ātus sum: venerate, revere
verōr, -ērī, -ītus: be afraid, fear; revere, 3
versor, -ārī, -ātus sum: be engaged in, live, 2

The two verbs marked with an * are are semi-deponent: only their pf. tenses are deponent.
circumstō (1): stand around, surround, 2
comparō (1): prepare, get ready, provide
congregō (1): gather together, assemble
cōnsēnsīō, -onis f.: agreement, harmony
Cūria, -ae f.: Curia, Senate-house
dēāne: at last, finally, 4
dēsinō, -ere, dēsītum: cease, leave off, 2
diligentia, -ae f.: diligence, attentiveness, 3
eques, equītis m.: equestrian, 3
fax, facīs f.: torch, firebrand, 2
frōns, frontīs f.: forehead, brow, front
gladius, -ī m.: sword
illustrō (1): light up, make clear, reveal, 2
inflamō (1): set on fire, kindle, burn
inscribō, -ere, -scripsi, -scriptum: write on
insidior, -āri, -ātus sum: plot against, lie in wait for, ambush (dat) 3
locus, -ī m.: place, situation; opportunity, 2
malleolus, -ī m.: fire-darts (projectiles)
mūrus, -ī m.: (city) wall, rampart, 2
obsidēō, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessum: besiege, beset, 3
opprīmō, -ere, -pressī, -pressum: check, overpower, 3
patefaciō, -ere, -fēci, -factum: open, disclose
pollīceor, -cērī, -citās: promise, offer, 2
praetor, -ōris m.: praetor, 3
profectiō, -ōnīs f.: departure, setting out
quīsque, quaeque, quidque: each one, every, 3
sēcēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum: go away, withdraw
sēcernō, -ere, -crēvi, -crētum: separate, set apart, distinguish, 3
tribūnāl, -ālis n.: platform, tribunal
urbānus, -ā, -um: urban, of the city
vindicō (1): avenge, punish, protect, vindicate, 3
vīrtūs, -ūtis f.: valor, manhood, excellence, 3

32. Quā rē sēcēdant improbī, sēcernant sē ā bonīs, ūnum in locum 1 congregate tur, mūrō dēnique, quod saepe iam dīxī, sēcernantur ā nōbīs; dēsīnant īnṣidīārī domī suae cōnsulī, circumstāre tribūnā praetōris urbānī, obsidēre cum gladiīs Cūriam, malleolōs et facēs ad inflammandum urbem comparāre; sit dēnique īnscrīptum in fronte ūnīs cīuisque, quid dē rē 5 pūblicā sentiat. Pollīceor hoc vōbīs, patrēs cōnscripī, tantam in nōbīs cōnsulibus fore diligentiam, tantam in vōbīs auctoritātem, tantam in equitibus Rōmānīs virtūtem, tantam in omnibus bonīs cōnsēnsiōnem, ut Catilīnae profectiōne omnia patefacta, illūstrāta, oppressa, vindicāta esse videātis.
Let them go, Senators, so that they may be punished.

Quā rē

sēcēdant improbī,
sēcernant sē ā bonīs,
ūnum in locum congregentur,
mūrō dēnique, quod saepe iam dīxī, sēcernantur ā nōbīs;
dēsīnant

īnsidiārī domī suae cōnsulī,
circumstāre tribūnā praetōris urbānī,
obsidēre cum gladiīs Cūriam,
malleolōs et facēs ad inflammandum urbem comparāre;
sit dēnique īnscriptum in fronte ūnīus cūiusque,

quid dē rē públicā sentiat.

Polliceor hoc vōbīs, patrēs cōnscriptī,
[tantam in nōbīs cōnsulibus fore diligentiam,
tantam in vōbīs auctoritātem,
tantam in equitibus Rōmānīs virtūtem,
tantam in omnibus bonīs cōnsēnsiōnem],
ut [Catilīnae profectiōne omnia
patefacta,
illūstrāta,
oppessa,
vindicāta esse] videātis.

 detriment (postpositive), nam¹, etenim², quod³

Consider the following: Did I see you at the store yesterday? Yes, I had to buy some milk.

In the reply, the word “for” or “because” should follow “yes,” but is missing and understood. English does this all the time. Enim, “indeed,” and nam are affirmative particles that serve the same role as “yes,” above—they are both affirmative and explanatory—and can often be translated as just “indeed” or “indeed for/because” or finally “for/because” with the affirmative understood. This explains why enim and nam will never follow the interrogative cūr, “why;” e.g. why did I see you? Yes because… We never follow “why?” with the equivalent of an affirmative “yes.” Enim and nam are equivalent in meaning, but while nam occurs first in the sentence (praepositive), enim occurs second (postpositive). The particles namque⁰ and etenim⁴, “and indeed,” have the same sense as nam or enim but often are elliptical for “and (this is so) indeed (for).”

Finally, quod also can mean “because.” (See pg. 33 for all uses.) Unlike enim and nam, quod can answer the question “why?” and is often used as a subordinate conjunction (a conjunction between a main clause and a subordinate clause).
33. Hīsce ōminibus, Catilīna, cum summā reī pūblīcae salūte, cum tuā peste ac perniciē cumque eōrum exitiō, quī sē tēcum omnī scelere parricīdiōque iūnxērunt, proficīscere ad impium bellum ac nefārium. Tū, Luppiter, quī eīsdem, quibus haec urbs, auspiciīs ā Rōmulō es cōnstitūtus, quem Statōrem hūius urbis atque imperī vērē nōmināmus, hunc et hūius sociōs ā tuīs cēterīsque templīs, ā tēctīs urbis ac moenibus, ā vītā fortūnīsque cīvīum arcēbis, et homīnēs bonōrum inīmicīōs, hostēs patriae, latrōnēs Italīae, sceherum foedere inter sē ac nefāriā sociētāte coniūnctōs, aeternīs supplicīīs vīvōs mortuōsque mactābis.
Hīsce ōminibus, Catilīna,  
cum summā reī pūblīcāe salūte,  
cum tuā peste ac perniciē  
cumque eōrum exitiō,  
qui sē tēcum omnē scelere parricīdiōque iūnxērunt,  
proficīscere ad ūpium bellum ac nefārium.
Tū, Iuppiter,  
qui eāsdem, quibus haec urbs, auspiciīs ā Rōmulō es cōnstitūtus,  
quem Statōrem hūius urbis atque imperī vērē nōmināmus,  
hunc et hūius sociōs  
ā tuīs cēterīisque templīs,  
ā tēctīs urbis ac moenibus,  
ā vītā fortūnīisque cēvīum  
arcēbis,  
et homīnēs  
bonōrum inimīcōs,  
hostēs patriae,  
latrōnēs Italīae,  
sclerorum foedere inter sē ac nefāriā societāte coniūncōs,  
aeternīs supplicīīs  
vīvōs mortuōisque  
mactābis.

Aftermath
Catiline immediately fled Rome with some conspirators and carried the silver eagle standard of Rome. On Nov. 9th, Cicero delivered his Second Catilinarian on the rostra to justify his actions to the people. By mid-November, the Senate declared Catiline and Manlius hostes, “public enemies,” and directed Cicero’s co-consul Antonius Hybrida to destroy the rebellion. At this time the conspiracy approached the Allobroges, a Gallic tribe in Roman territory, who secretly acted as spies on behalf of Cicero.

When the Allobroges asked for written instructions about the plot, Cicero ordered two praetors to ambush and retrieve the instructions and the conspirators. On Dec. 3rd Cicero led five conspirators, Lentulus, Cethegus, Statilius, Gabinius, and Caeparius, to the Temple of Concord where he and the senators questioned the men. On the same day Cicero delivered his Third Catilinarian before the people to announce the findings. A cache of arms were found in the home of Cethegus, and both the conspirators and Allobroges gave evidence against Catiline.

On Dec. 5th the Senate debated the punishment of the prisoners. Julius Caesar spoke in favor of imprisonment, while Marcus Cato and Cicero, in his Fourth Catilinarian, argued in favor of death. The Senate agreed with Cicero, and the five conspirators were executed. On Jan. 5th near Pistoria, Catiline and 3000 men were killed by the army of Antonius under the legate M. Petreius.
Nouns, Pronouns, and Adjectives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Declension</th>
<th>2nd Declension (m.)</th>
<th>2nd Declension (n.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. copia</td>
<td>copiae</td>
<td>legatus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. copiae</td>
<td>copiārum</td>
<td>legatī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. copiae</td>
<td>copiās</td>
<td>legatō</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc. copiam</td>
<td>copiās</td>
<td>legatōrum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl. copiā</td>
<td>copiās</td>
<td>proelium</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3rd Declension (m/f)</th>
<th>3rd Declension (n.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. mīles</td>
<td>mīlitēs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. mīlītis</td>
<td>mīlitum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. mīlitī</td>
<td>mīlitībus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc. mīlītem</td>
<td>mīlītēs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl. mīlite</td>
<td>mīlitībus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4th Declension (m/f)</th>
<th>4th Declension (n.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. manus</td>
<td>manūs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. manūs</td>
<td>manūrum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. manūī</td>
<td>manibus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc. manum</td>
<td>manūs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl. manū</td>
<td>manibus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5th Declension (m/f)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. rēs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. rēē</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. rēē</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc. rem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl. rē</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Selected Pronouns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nom. is</th>
<th>he</th>
<th>ea</th>
<th>id</th>
<th>it</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gen. eius</td>
<td>his</td>
<td>eius</td>
<td>eius</td>
<td>its</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. ei</td>
<td>to/for him</td>
<td>ei</td>
<td>to/for her</td>
<td>eī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc. eum</td>
<td>him</td>
<td>eam</td>
<td>her</td>
<td>id</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl. eō</td>
<td>with/from him</td>
<td>ea</td>
<td>with/from her</td>
<td>eō</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nom. ei</th>
<th>they</th>
<th>eae</th>
<th>they</th>
<th>ea</th>
<th>they</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gen. eōrum</td>
<td>their</td>
<td>eārum</td>
<td>their</td>
<td>eōrum</td>
<td>their</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. eīs</td>
<td>to/for them</td>
<td>eīs</td>
<td>to/for them</td>
<td>eīs</td>
<td>to/for them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc. eōs</td>
<td>them</td>
<td>eās</td>
<td>them</td>
<td>ea</td>
<td>them</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl. eīs</td>
<td>with/from them</td>
<td>eīs</td>
<td>with/from them</td>
<td>eīs</td>
<td>with/from them</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*is, ea, id is a demonstrative and in the speech is often translated as “this/that” in the singular and “these/those” in the plural.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>m.</th>
<th>f.</th>
<th>n.</th>
<th>m.</th>
<th>f.</th>
<th>n.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. quī</td>
<td>quae</td>
<td>quod</td>
<td>quī</td>
<td>quae</td>
<td>quae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. cuius</td>
<td>cuius</td>
<td>cuius</td>
<td>quōrum</td>
<td>quārum</td>
<td>quōrum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. cui</td>
<td>cui</td>
<td>cui</td>
<td>quibus</td>
<td>quibus</td>
<td>quibus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc. quem</td>
<td>quam</td>
<td>quod</td>
<td>quōs</td>
<td>quās</td>
<td>quae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl. quō</td>
<td>quā</td>
<td>quō</td>
<td>quibus</td>
<td>quibus</td>
<td>quibus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Nouns, Pronouns, and Adjectives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decl.</th>
<th>Positive</th>
<th>Comparative</th>
<th>Superlative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st/2nd</td>
<td>altus, -a, -um (high)</td>
<td>altior, altius (higher)</td>
<td>altissimus, -a, -um (highest, very high, most high)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>altē (deeply)</td>
<td>altius</td>
<td>altissimē (very highly, most highly)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>fortis, forte (brave)</td>
<td>fortior, fortius (braver, more brave)</td>
<td>fortissimus, -a, -um (bravest, very brave, most brave)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fortiter (bravely)</td>
<td>fortius</td>
<td>fortissimē (very bravely, most bravely)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Irregular Adjectives and Adverbs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Positive</th>
<th>Comparative</th>
<th>Superlative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bonus, -a, -um (good)</td>
<td>melior, melius (better)</td>
<td>optimus, -a, -um (best)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magnus, -a, -um (great)</td>
<td>māior, māius (greater)</td>
<td>maximus, -a, -um (greatest)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parvus, -a, -um (small)</td>
<td>minor, minus (smaller)</td>
<td>minimus, -a, -um (smallest)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multus, -a, -um (much)</td>
<td>---, plūs (more)</td>
<td>plūrimus, -a, -um (most)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Correlatives

### Correlative Pronouns and Adjectives from *First Catilinarian*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Demonstrative</th>
<th>Relative</th>
<th>Interrogative</th>
<th>Indefinite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>is, ea, id</td>
<td>this</td>
<td>qui¹⁰⁰</td>
<td>quis?</td>
<td>alius⁵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quality</td>
<td>tālis</td>
<td>quāllis</td>
<td>quāllis?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quantity</td>
<td>tantus¹²</td>
<td>quantus²</td>
<td>quantus?</td>
<td>aliusquantus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tot¹²</td>
<td>so many</td>
<td>quot¹¹⁰</td>
<td>quot?</td>
<td>aliusquot¹²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>totiēns¹</td>
<td>so many times</td>
<td>quotiēns⁴</td>
<td>quotiēns?</td>
<td>aliusquotiēns</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Correlative Adverbs from *First Catilinarian*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place</th>
<th>Demonstrative</th>
<th>Relative</th>
<th>Interrogative</th>
<th>Indefinite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>place</td>
<td>ibi</td>
<td>ubi²</td>
<td>ubi?</td>
<td>alicubi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eō (eōdem)²</td>
<td>thither, to there</td>
<td>quō³</td>
<td>quō?</td>
<td>aliquō</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inde</td>
<td>thence, from there</td>
<td>unde</td>
<td>unde?</td>
<td>alicunde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time</td>
<td>tum⁴</td>
<td>cum¹⁰⁰</td>
<td>quando?</td>
<td>aliquando¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tamdiū</td>
<td>so long</td>
<td>quam diū¹</td>
<td>quam diū?</td>
<td>aliusquamdīū</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manner</td>
<td>eā</td>
<td>quā</td>
<td>quā?</td>
<td>aliaqua</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>degree</td>
<td>tam</td>
<td>quam⁷</td>
<td>quam?⁵</td>
<td>aliusquam</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The relative and interrogative frequency count have been tallied together in the relative column.*  
**Indeclinable adjectives**

### Prepositions in the speech

- **ā, ab, abs:** (away) from, out of; by (abl.), 35  
- **ad:** to, toward (acc.), 49  
- **ante:** before, in front of (acc.); adv. before, 6  
- **apud:** among, in the presence of (acc.)  
- **causā:** for the sake of (+ preceding gen.), 3  
- **cum:** with (abl.)²²; when, since, although, 42  
- **dē:** down from, from, about, concerning (abl.), 11  
- **ex, ē:** out from, from, out of (abl.), 10  
- **in:** in (abl.), into, to, among (acc.), 68  
- **inter:** between, among (acc.), 3  
- **intrā:** within, among (acc.), 1  
- **ob:** on account of (acc.), 2  
- **per:** through, across (acc.), 4  
- **post:** after, behind (acc.); adv. afterward, next  
- **propter:** on account of, because of (acc), 3  
- **sine:** without (abl.)
amō, amāre, amāvī, amātum: to love

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>active</th>
<th>translation</th>
<th>passive</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indicative</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>amō</td>
<td>I love</td>
<td>amor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amāmus</td>
<td></td>
<td>amāmur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amās</td>
<td></td>
<td>amāris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amātis</td>
<td></td>
<td>amāminī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amat</td>
<td></td>
<td>amāturm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impf.</td>
<td>amābam</td>
<td>I was loving</td>
<td>amābar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amābāmus</td>
<td></td>
<td>amābāmur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amābās</td>
<td></td>
<td>amābāris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amābātis</td>
<td></td>
<td>amābāminī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amābat</td>
<td></td>
<td>amābāturm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut.</td>
<td>amābō</td>
<td>I will love</td>
<td>amābor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amābimus</td>
<td></td>
<td>amābimur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amābis</td>
<td></td>
<td>amāberis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amābit</td>
<td></td>
<td>amābimīnī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amābunt</td>
<td></td>
<td>amābuntur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td>amāvī</td>
<td>I have loved</td>
<td>amāta sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amāvīmus</td>
<td></td>
<td>amātaesum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amāvīstī</td>
<td></td>
<td>amātae sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amāvīt</td>
<td>amāvērununt</td>
<td>amātaest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amāvītor</td>
<td></td>
<td>amātaesunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plpf.</td>
<td>amāveram</td>
<td>I had loved</td>
<td>amāta eram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amāverāmus</td>
<td></td>
<td>amātae eramus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amāverās</td>
<td></td>
<td>amāta erās</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amāverāt</td>
<td></td>
<td>amātae erat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amāverant</td>
<td></td>
<td>amātae erant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut. Pf</td>
<td>amāverō</td>
<td>I will have</td>
<td>amāta erō</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amāverimus</td>
<td>loved</td>
<td>amātae erimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amāveris</td>
<td></td>
<td>amātae eritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amāverint</td>
<td></td>
<td>amātae erunt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Subjunctive       |             |                |                     |
| Pres.            | amem        | same as        | amer                |
|                  | amēmus      |                | amēmur              |
|                  | amēs        | indicative     | amēris             |
|                  | amētis      |                | amēminī            |
|                  | amet        |                | ametur             |
| Impf.            | amārem      | amārēmus       | amārer              |
|                  | amārēmus    |                | amārēmur            |
|                  | amārēs      | amārētis       | amārēris            |
|                  | amāret      | amārent        | amārēmini           |
| Periph.          | amāverim    | amāverīmus     | amāta sim           |
|                  | amāverīmus  |                | amātae sim          |
|                  | amāverīs    | amāverītis     | amāta sīs           |
|                  | amāverīt    | amāverīnt      | amātae sīt          |
| Plpf.            | amāvissem   | amāvisēmus     | amāta essem         |
|                  | amāvisēmus  |                | amātae essēmus      |
|                  | amāvisēs   | amāvisētis     | amāta essēs         |
|                  | amāvisset  | amāvisent      | amātae essent       |

| Imperative       |             | love!          |                     |
| amā             | amāte       |                |                     |

| Participle       |             |                |                     |
| Pres.            | amāns       | loving         | amātus, -a, -um     |
| Periph.          |             |                | having been loved   |
| Fut.             | amātūrus    | going to love  | amandus, -a, -um    |
|                  | -a, -um     | going to be    |                     |
| Infinitive       |             |                 |                     |
| Pres.            | amāre       | to love        | amārī               |
| Periph.          | amāvissė   | to have loved  | amātum esse         |
| Fut.             | amātūrum    | to be going    |                     |
| esse             | to be love  | to have been   |                     |
|                  |             | loved          |                     |
### Synopsis: Second Conjugation

**teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum: to hold**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>active</th>
<th>translation</th>
<th>passive</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indicative</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>teneō</td>
<td>tenemus</td>
<td><em>I hold</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenēs</td>
<td>tenētis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenet</td>
<td>tenent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impf.</td>
<td>tenēbam</td>
<td>tenēbāmus</td>
<td><em>I was holding</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenēbās</td>
<td>tenēbātis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenēbat</td>
<td>tenēbant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut.</td>
<td>tenēbō</td>
<td>tenēbimus</td>
<td><em>I will hold</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenēbis</td>
<td>tenēbatis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenēbit</td>
<td>tenēbunt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td>tenuī</td>
<td>tenuimus</td>
<td><em>I have held</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenuistī</td>
<td>tenuistis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenuīt</td>
<td>tenuīrant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plpf.</td>
<td>tenueram</td>
<td>tenuerāmus</td>
<td><em>I had held</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenuerās</td>
<td>tenuerātis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenuerat</td>
<td>tenuerant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut. Pf.</td>
<td>tenuerō</td>
<td>tenuerimus</td>
<td><em>I will have held</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenueris</td>
<td>tenueritis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenuerit</td>
<td>tenuerint</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subjunctive</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>teneam</td>
<td>teneāmus</td>
<td>same as</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenēās</td>
<td>teneātis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>teneat</td>
<td>teneant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impf.</td>
<td>tenērem</td>
<td>tenēremus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenērēs</td>
<td>tenērētis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenēret</td>
<td>tenērent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td>tenuerim</td>
<td>tenuerimus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenuerīs</td>
<td>tenuerītis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenuerīt</td>
<td>tenuerint</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plpf.</td>
<td>tenuissem</td>
<td>tenuissēmus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenuissōs</td>
<td>tenuissētis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenuisset</td>
<td>tenuissent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Imperative</strong></td>
<td>tenē</td>
<td>tenēte</td>
<td><em>hold!</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Participle</strong></td>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>tenēns (gen. tenentis)</td>
<td><em>holding</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tentus, -a, -um</td>
<td><em>having been held</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td></td>
<td>tenendus, -a, -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fut.</td>
<td>tentūrus, -a, -um</td>
<td><em>going to hold</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Infinitive</strong></td>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>tenēre</td>
<td><em>to hold</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td>tenuisse</td>
<td><em>to have held</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fut.</td>
<td>tentūrum esse</td>
<td><em>to be going to hold</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Synopsis: Third Conjugation

**dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductum: to lead**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Translation</th>
<th>Passive</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indicative</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>dūcō dūcimus</td>
<td><em>I lead</em></td>
<td>dūcōn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dūcis dūcitis</td>
<td></td>
<td>dūceris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dūcit dūcent</td>
<td></td>
<td>dūcitur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impf.</td>
<td>dūcēbam dūcēbāmus</td>
<td><em>I was leading</em></td>
<td>dūcēbar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dūcēbās dūcēbātis</td>
<td></td>
<td>dūcēbāris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dūcēbat dūcēbant</td>
<td></td>
<td>dūcēbātur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut.</td>
<td>dūcam dūcēmus</td>
<td><em>I will lead</em></td>
<td>dūcar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dūcēs dūcētis</td>
<td></td>
<td>dūcēris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dūcet dūcent</td>
<td></td>
<td>dūcētur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td>dūxī dūximus</td>
<td><em>I have led</em></td>
<td>ducta sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dūxistī dūxistis</td>
<td></td>
<td>ducta es</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dūxit dūxērunt</td>
<td></td>
<td>ducta est</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plpf.</td>
<td>dūxeram dūxerāmus</td>
<td><em>I had led</em></td>
<td>ducta eram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dūxerās dūxerātis</td>
<td></td>
<td>ducta erās</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dūxerat dūxerant</td>
<td></td>
<td>ducta erat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut.. Pf.</td>
<td>dūxerō dūxerimus</td>
<td><em>I will have led</em></td>
<td>ducta erō</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dūxeris dūxeritis</td>
<td></td>
<td>ducta eris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dūxerit dūxerint</td>
<td></td>
<td>ducta erit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Subjunctive | | | |
| Pres. | dūcam dūcāmus | same as | dūcar | same as indicative |
| | dūcās dūcātis | indicative | dūcāris | |
| | dūcat dūcant | | dūcātur | |
| Impf. | dūcerem dūcerēmus | | dūcerēr | |
| | dūcerēs dūcerētis | | dūcerēris | |
| | dūceret dūcerent | | dūcerētur | |
| Perf. | dūxerim dūxerīmus | | ducta sim | |
| | dūxerīs dūxerītis | | ducta sīs | |
| | dūxerit dūxerint | | ducta sit | |
| Plpf. | dūxissem dūxissēmus | | ducta essēm | |
| | dūxisse dūxissētis | | ducta essēs | |
| | dūxisset dūxissent | | ducta esset | |

| Imperative | | | |
| | dūc(e) | dūcite | *lead!* |

| Participle | | | |
| Pres. | dūcēns (gen. dūcentis) | *leading* | ductus, -a, -um | *having been led* |
| Perf. | | | | |
| Fut. | ductūrus, -a, -um | *going to lead* | ductendus, -a, -um | *going to be led* |

| Infinitive | | | |
| Pres. | dūcere | *to lead* | dūcō | *to be led* |
| Perf. | dūxisse | *to have led* | ductus esse | *to have been led* |
| Fut. | ductūrum esse | *to be going to lead* | | |
### Synopsis: Third-io Conjugation

**capiō, capere, cēpī, captum: to take, seize**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>active</th>
<th>translation</th>
<th>passive</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indicative</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>capiō capimus</td>
<td>I take</td>
<td>capiō capimur</td>
<td>I am (being) taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capis capitis</td>
<td>I take</td>
<td>caperis capiminī</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capit capiunt</td>
<td>I am (being) taken</td>
<td>capitur capiuntur</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impf.</td>
<td>capiēbam capiēbāmus</td>
<td>I was taking</td>
<td>capiēbāmus capiēbāminī</td>
<td>I was (being) taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capiēbās capiēbātis</td>
<td>I was taking</td>
<td>capiēbātis capiēbāturi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capiēbat capiēbant</td>
<td>I was (being) taken</td>
<td>capiēbant capiēbanturi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut.</td>
<td>capiam capiēmus</td>
<td>I will take</td>
<td>capiam capiēmur</td>
<td>I will be taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capiēs capiētis</td>
<td>I will be taken</td>
<td>caperis capiēminī</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capiēt capiēnt</td>
<td>I will be taken</td>
<td>capitur capiēntur</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td>cēpī cēpimus</td>
<td>I have taken</td>
<td>cēpī cēpimus</td>
<td>I have been taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cēpistī cēpistis</td>
<td>I have been taken</td>
<td>cēpīs cēpīs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cēpit cēpīnt</td>
<td>was taken</td>
<td>cēpit cēpīnt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plpf.</td>
<td>cēperam cēperāmus</td>
<td>I had taken</td>
<td>cēperam cēperāmus</td>
<td>I had been taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cēperās cēperātis</td>
<td>I had been taken</td>
<td>cēperās cēperātis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cēperat cēperant</td>
<td>I had been taken</td>
<td>cēperat cēperant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut. Pf.</td>
<td>cēperō cēperimus</td>
<td>I will have taken</td>
<td>cēperō cēperimus</td>
<td>I will have been</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cēperis cēperītis</td>
<td>I will have been taken</td>
<td>cēperis cēperītis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cēperit cēperīnt</td>
<td>taken</td>
<td>cēperit cēperīnt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subjunctive</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>capiam capāmus</td>
<td>same as</td>
<td>capiār capiāmus</td>
<td>same as indicative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capiās capiātis</td>
<td>same as indicative</td>
<td>capiāris capiāminī</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capiāt capiānt</td>
<td>same as indicative</td>
<td>capiātūr capiāntur</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impf.</td>
<td>caperem caperēmus</td>
<td>same as indicative</td>
<td>caperēmus caperēmus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caperēs caperētis</td>
<td>same as indicative</td>
<td>caperēris caperēminī</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caperēt caperēnt</td>
<td>same as indicative</td>
<td>caperētūr caperēntur</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td>cēperim cēperīmus</td>
<td>same as indicative</td>
<td>cēperīmus cēperīmus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cēperīs cēperītis</td>
<td>same as indicative</td>
<td>cēperīs cēperītis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cēperīt cēperīnt</td>
<td>same as indicative</td>
<td>cēperīt cēperīnt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plpf.</td>
<td>cēpissem cēpissēmus</td>
<td>same as indicative</td>
<td>cēpissēmus cēpissēmus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cēpissēs cēpissētis</td>
<td>same as indicative</td>
<td>cēpissēs cēpissētis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cēpisset cēpissent</td>
<td>same as indicative</td>
<td>cēpisset cēpissent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Imperative</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cape</td>
<td>take!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capite</td>
<td>take!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Participle</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>capiēns (gen. capiēntis)</td>
<td>taking</td>
<td>captus, -a, -um</td>
<td>having been taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut.</td>
<td>captūrus, -a, -um</td>
<td>going to take</td>
<td>capiēdus, -a, -um</td>
<td>going to be taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Infinitive</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>capere</td>
<td>to take</td>
<td>capi</td>
<td>to be taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td>cēpisse</td>
<td>to have taken</td>
<td>captum esse</td>
<td>to have been taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut.</td>
<td>captūrum esse</td>
<td>to be going to take</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Synopsis: Fourth Conjugation

**sciō, scīre, scīvi, scītum: to know**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Translation</th>
<th>Passive</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indicative</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>sciō</td>
<td><em>I know</em></td>
<td>scior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>scīs</td>
<td></td>
<td>scīris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>scit</td>
<td></td>
<td>sciunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impf.</td>
<td>sciēbam</td>
<td><em>I was knowing</em></td>
<td>sciēbar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sciēbāris</td>
<td></td>
<td>sciēbāmur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sciēbat</td>
<td></td>
<td>sciēbātīs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>scīēturn</td>
<td></td>
<td>scīēturn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut.</td>
<td>sciam</td>
<td><em>I will know</em></td>
<td>sciar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>scīs</td>
<td></td>
<td>scīris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sciet</td>
<td></td>
<td>sciēt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td>scīvi</td>
<td><em>I have known</em></td>
<td>scīta sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>scīvīstis</td>
<td></td>
<td>scīta es</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>scīvītur</td>
<td></td>
<td>scīta est</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plpf.</td>
<td>scīveram</td>
<td><em>I had known</em></td>
<td>scīta eram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>scīverāris</td>
<td></td>
<td>scīta erās</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>scīverant</td>
<td></td>
<td>scīta erat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>scīvērunt</td>
<td></td>
<td>scīta sunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut. Pf.</td>
<td>scīverō</td>
<td><em>I will have</em></td>
<td>scīta erō</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>scīveritis</td>
<td></td>
<td>scīta eris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>scīverint</td>
<td></td>
<td>scītā es</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subjunctive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>sciam</td>
<td>same as</td>
<td>sciar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>scīs</td>
<td>indicative</td>
<td>scīris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sciat</td>
<td>sciant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impf.</td>
<td>scīrem</td>
<td>scīrēmus</td>
<td>scīrer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>scīrēris</td>
<td></td>
<td>scīrēminī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>scīret</td>
<td></td>
<td>scīrēt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>scīretur</td>
<td></td>
<td>scīrēt tur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td>scīverim</td>
<td>scīverīmus</td>
<td>scīta sim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>scīverīs</td>
<td></td>
<td>scīta sīs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>scīverint</td>
<td></td>
<td>scīta sit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plpf.</td>
<td>scīvissem</td>
<td>scīvissemus</td>
<td>scīta essem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>scīvissēs</td>
<td></td>
<td>scīta essēs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>scīvissset</td>
<td></td>
<td>scīta essent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperative</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>scī</td>
<td>scīte</td>
<td><em>know!</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Participle**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Translation</th>
<th>Passive</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>sciēns (gen. scientis)</td>
<td><em>knowing</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>having been known</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut.</td>
<td>sciētūrus, -a, -um</td>
<td>going to know</td>
<td>sciendus, -a, -um</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Infinitive**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Translation</th>
<th>Passive</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>scīre</td>
<td><em>to know</em></td>
<td>scīrī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td>scīvisse</td>
<td>to have known</td>
<td>scītum esse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut.</td>
<td>sciētūrum esse</td>
<td>to be going to know</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Synopsis: sum and possum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicative</th>
<th>translation</th>
<th>Indicative</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>sum</td>
<td>sumus</td>
<td>I am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>es</td>
<td>estis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>est</td>
<td>sunt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impf.</td>
<td>eram</td>
<td>erâmus</td>
<td>I was</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>erâs</td>
<td>erâtis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>erat</td>
<td>erant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut.</td>
<td>erō</td>
<td>erimus</td>
<td>I will be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eris</td>
<td>eritis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>erit</td>
<td>erunt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td>fuī</td>
<td>fuimus</td>
<td>I have been,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fuīstī</td>
<td>fuīstis</td>
<td>I was</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fuīt</td>
<td>fuērunt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plpf.</td>
<td>fueram</td>
<td>fuerâmus</td>
<td>I had been</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fuerâs</td>
<td>fuerâtis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fuerat</td>
<td>fuerant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut. Pf.</td>
<td>fuerō</td>
<td>fuerimus</td>
<td>I will have been</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fueris</td>
<td>fueritis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fuerit</td>
<td>fuerint</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Subjunctive

| Impf.      | esse | essēmus | possem | possēmus | indicative |
|            | essēs | essētis | possēs | possētis |           |
|            | esset | essent | posset | possent |           |
| Perf.      | fuerim | fuerīmus | potuerim | potuerīmus |         |
|            | fuerīs | fuerītis | potuerīs | potuerītis |         |
|            | fuerit | fuerint | potuerit | potuerint |         |
| Plpf.      | fuissem | fuissēmus | potuissem | potuisēmus |         |
|            | fuissēs | fuissētis | potuisēs | potuisētis |         |
|            | fuisset | fuissent | potuisset | potuisisset |         |

## Imperative

| xxx | xxx |

## Infinitive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pres.</th>
<th>esse</th>
<th>to be</th>
<th>posse</th>
<th>to be able</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td>fuisse</td>
<td>to have been</td>
<td>potuisse</td>
<td>to have been heard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut.</td>
<td>futūrum esse*</td>
<td>to be going to be</td>
<td>----</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* alternative = fore
**Synopsis: eō, īre and Deponent Verb**

### eō, īre, i(v)i, itūrum: to go

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Translation</th>
<th>Deponent</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indicative</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>eō</td>
<td>īmus</td>
<td>I go</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>īs</td>
<td>ītis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>it</td>
<td>eunt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Impf.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>I was going</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēbam</td>
<td>ībāmus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ībās</td>
<td>ībātis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ībat</td>
<td>ībant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fut.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>I will go</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēbō</td>
<td>ībimus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ībis</td>
<td>ībitis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ībit</td>
<td>ībunt</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Perf.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>I have gone, went</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>īstī</td>
<td>īstīs</td>
<td></td>
<td>secūta es</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iit</td>
<td>iērunt</td>
<td>secūta est</td>
<td>secūtāe sunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plpf.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>I had gone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>īeram</td>
<td>īerāmus</td>
<td></td>
<td>secūta erās</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>īerās</td>
<td>īerātis</td>
<td></td>
<td>secūta erat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>īerat</td>
<td>īerant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fut. Pf.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>I will have gone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>īerō</td>
<td>īerimus</td>
<td></td>
<td>secūta eris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>īeris</td>
<td>īeritis</td>
<td>secūta erit</td>
<td>secūtāe erunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>īerit</td>
<td>īerint</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subjunctive</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>same as</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>caem</td>
<td>cāmus</td>
<td>indicative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eās</td>
<td>eātis</td>
<td></td>
<td>sequātūr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eat</td>
<td>eant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Impf.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>īrem</td>
<td>īrēmus</td>
<td>sequerē</td>
<td>sequerēmur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>īrēs</td>
<td>īrētis</td>
<td>sequerēris</td>
<td>sequerēminī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>īret</td>
<td>īrent</td>
<td>sequerētūr</td>
<td>sequentur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Perf.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>īerim</td>
<td>īerimus</td>
<td>secūta sīs</td>
<td>secūtāe sītis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>īeris</td>
<td>īeritis</td>
<td>secūta sit</td>
<td>secūtāe sint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>īerit</td>
<td>īerint</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plpf.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>īssēm</td>
<td>īssēmus</td>
<td>secūta essēs</td>
<td>secūtāe essētis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>īssēs</td>
<td>īssētis</td>
<td>secūta esset</td>
<td>secūtāe essent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>īssēt</td>
<td>īssent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Imperative</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>go!</td>
<td>sequere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ī</td>
<td>īte</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Participle

| Pres. | going | sequēns (gen. sequentis) | following |
|---| | secūtus, -a, -um | having followed |
| Fut. | going to go | secūtūrus, -a, -um | going to follow |

### Infinitive

| Pres. | to go | sequī | to follow |
|---| | | |
| Perf. | to have gone | secūtum esse | to have followed |
| Fut. | to be going to go | secūtūrum esse | to be going to follow |
Below is a list of some of the rhetorical devices, otherwise known as “rhetorical figures” or “stylistic devices,” readers will discover in the speech. As you encounter these devices in the readings, consider how each one enhances Cicero’s delivery and what would be lost if the device were removed.

**alliteration**: repetition of consonant sounds at the beginning of a series of words
   
   Peter Piper picked a peck of pickled peppers.

**anadiplosis**: repetition of a word in succession, often in different clauses
   
   In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God.

**anaphora**: repetition of a word or words at the beginning of successive clauses
   
   seas and oceans...we shall never surrender. (Winston Churchill)

**antithesis**: juxtaposition of contrasting ideas, usually with parallel structure
   
   To err is human, to forgive, divine.

**epanorthosis**: an correction of an initial thought by making another even stronger
   
   He lives?!---no, in fact he even comes into the Senate...

**apostrophe**: sudden turning away to address a person or object which is absent
   
   Twinkle, twinkle, little star. How I wonder what you are.

**asynedeton**: omission of conjunctions
   
   But in a larger sense, we cannot dedicate, we cannot consecrate, we cannot hallow this ground...(Lincoln)

**chiasmus**: an “a-b-b-a” arrangement of words, often used with pairs of nouns and adjectives
   
   Ask not what your country can do for you, ask what you can do for your country

**ellipsis**: omission of words easily understood in context
   
   She is enrolled in Latin; he, in Spanish.

**hendiadys**: expressing a single idea with two nouns instead of one noun and a modifier
   
   It sure is nice and cool today! (for “nicely cool”)

**hyperbaton**: distortion of normal word order (e.g. separation of words meant to be together)
   
   This I must see!

**litotes**: use of a negative (often, a double negative) to express something positive
   
   She is not a bad singer. (i.e. She’s a good singer.)

**metaphor**: expression of meaning through an image
   
   Don’t count your chickens before they’re hatched!

**metonymy**: the use of one noun or image to suggest another
   
   The pen is mightier than the sword. (the pen suggests discourse; the sword suggests violence.)

**parallelism**: similar structure in a pair or series of related words
   
   ...we will pay any price, bear any burden, meet any hardship, support any friend, and oppose any enemy

**personification**: attribution of human characteristics to something not human
   
   Mother nature cares for us all.

**pleonasm**: the use of superfluous words to enrich the thought
   
   I saw the UFO with my own eyes. (as opposed to someone else’s eyes?)

**praeteritio (preteritio)**: to mention a point while professing not to mention it
   
   It is in poor taste to talk about my opponent’s illicit love affair, so I just won’t mention it.

**simile**: explicit comparison using the words “like” or “as” (ut...sic in Cicero)
   
   Just as the sands in the hourglass, so are the days of our lives.

**synecdoche**: the use of the part to express the whole, a type of metonymy
   
   I drove a new set of wheels off the lot today. (wheels = car)

**tricolon crescens**: three cola (phrases, clauses) building in length and significance
   
   Some are born great; some achieve greatness; and some have greatness thrust upon them.
### Popular Uses of the Subjunctive in the First Catilinarian

Nota Bene: identify and translate most subjunctives in the tense you find them.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>How to identify</th>
<th>special translation</th>
<th>example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Purpose, adverbial</td>
<td>ut/nē + pres./impf.</td>
<td>may/might</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose, relative</td>
<td>quī, quae, quod + pres./impf.</td>
<td>may/might would</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Result, adverbial</td>
<td>tam, tantus, sīc, ita + ut/ut nōn</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Result, relative</td>
<td>tam, tantus, sīc, ita + quī</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Cum-Clauses</td>
<td>cum + subjunctive</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Indirect Question</td>
<td>interrogatives: e.g. quis, cūr</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Indirect Command</td>
<td>verb of commanding + ut/nē</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Relative Clause of Characteristic</td>
<td>quī, quae, quod + subj.</td>
<td>none/would</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Subordinate Clause in Ind. Disc.</td>
<td>quī, quae, quod in an acc. + inf. construction</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Proviso Clause</td>
<td>dummodo/modo (nē) + pres.</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Deliberative Subj.</td>
<td>main verb (interrogative)</td>
<td>am I to X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Optative Subj.</td>
<td>often utinam/ut + main verb</td>
<td>Would that…</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(subj. of wish)</td>
<td>(neg. nē)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Jussive Subj.</td>
<td>main verb (neg. nē)</td>
<td>let/should</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>often in 3s or 3p</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Future-Less-Vivid</td>
<td>sī pres. subj., pres. subj.</td>
<td>should/would</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Pres. Contrafactual</td>
<td>sī impf. subj., impf. subj.</td>
<td>were/would</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Past Contrafactual</td>
<td>sī plpf. subj., plpf. subj.</td>
<td>had/would have</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* 20 cum-clauses in all, only 13 with subjunctive
# First Catilinarian: Alphabetized Vocabulary

The following nine pages includes all words in the First Catilinarian arranged in an alphabetized vocabulary list. The number at the end of each dictionary entry is the frequency of the word in the speech. If there is no number at the end of the entry, the word occurs only once in the work.

| a, ab, abs: | from, away from; by, 35 |
| abeō, -ère, -ī (īvī), -ītum: | go away or off, depart |
| abhorreō, -ère, -ūī: | shrink or shudder from, 2 |
| absum, -esse, āfuī: | to be away, be absent, 2 |
| abūtor, -ūtī, -ūsus sum: | abuse, use up (abl) |
| ac: | and, and also, 25 |
| acēs, -ēī f.: | sharp edge, battle line, army |
| aden: | to, toward, 49 |
| addūcō, -ere, -duxī: | to prompt, lead to, bring, 2 |
| adeō: | so far, to such a degree, even, in fact, 2 |
| adhibēō, -ere, -uī, -ītum: | to apply, admit |
| adhūc: | yet, still, thus far |
| administrō, -ī m.: | assistant, helper, servant |
| admīrō, -āri, -ātus sum: | wonder at, admire |
| adulescens, -entis m./f.: | youth, young |
| adventus, -ūs m.: | arrival, approach |
| aeger, -gra, -grum: | sick, weary |
| aequus, -a, -um: | level, equal, even, impartial |
| aëtus, -ūs: | heat, tide |
| aestus, -ūs: | heat, tide |
| aedūna, -ae, -a, -um: | lasting, enduring, perpetual |
| affectō, -ere, attulī, allātum: | bring to, add |
| affictō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum: | afflict, damage |
| aggregō (1): | bring to the flock, join, collect |
| agnosco, -ere, agnōvī: | recognize, acknowledge |
| agō, agere, ēgī, ēctum: | to drive, lead, spend, 5 |
| Ahāla, -ae f.: | Ahala, C. Servilius Ahala |
| āii: | say, assert |
| aliēnus, -a, -um: | of another, foreign |
| aliandī, -ae: | nourish, support |
| altāre: | altar |
| amōntia, -ae f.: | mindlessness, madness, folly, 2 |
| amicus, -i m.: | friend, 2 |
| amplius, -a, -um: | more, ample, full, spacious, 2 |
| an: | or, whether; (a new point) but, or perhaps, 4 |
| animadverto, -ere, -vertī, -versum: | to notice, pay attention to, 2 |
| animus, -ī m.: | spirit, soul, breath, courage, 5 |
| anno: | year |
| ante: | before, before of (+ acc.); adv. before, 6 |
| antiquus, -a, -um: | ancient, former, of old times 2 |
| apertē: | openly, plainly, clearly, 2 |
| apud: | among, in the presence of (+ acc.) |
| aqua, -ae f.: | water |
| aquīlla, -ae f.: | eagle |
| arbitrō, -āri, arbitrātus sum: | to judge, think, 2 |
| aroceō, -ere, -uī: | shut up, keep away |
| ardeō, -ere, ārsī: | burn |
| argenteus, -a, -um: | silvery, of silver |
| arma, -ōrum n.: | arms, equipment, tools |
| armātus, -a, -um: | armed, armor-clad, 1 |
| aspectus, -ūs m.: | sight, look |
| assequor, -ī, assequītus sum: | to attain, reach |
| asseverō (1): | watch over, preserve, guard, keep |
| assiduō, -ere, -sēdī: | take a seat, be seated |
| ait: | but; mind you; but, you say, 5 |
| atque: | and, and also, and even, 25 |
| atrōx, atrōcis: | savage, fierce, cruel, harsh |
| attendō, -ere, attendī, attentum: | stretch or attend to, notice |
| auctōr, -ōris m.: | father, founder |
| auctōritās, -ātīs f.: | authority, influence, 7 |
| audācia, -ae f.: | boldness, daring, arrogance, 5 |
| audeō, -ere, ausus sum: | dare, venture, 4 |
| audīō, audīre, -īvī, -ītum: | to hear, listen to, 2 |
| Aurēlius, -a, -um: | of Aurelius, Aurelian |
| auris, -ēs, -ōrum m.: | ear, attention, taste |
| auspiciūm, -ī n.: | augury, omen (by birds signs) |
| aut: | or (aut...aut – either…or), 14 |
| autem: | however, moreover, 6 |
| avus: | grandfather |
| baccum, baccē, baccātus sum: | revel, exult |
| bellum, -ī n.: | war, 6 |
| bibō, -ere, bibī: | drink |
| bonus, -a, -um: | good, kind(ly), noble, useful 8 |
| brevis, -e: | short, 2 |
| caedēs, caedes f.: | murder, slaughter, killing |
| caelum, -ī n.: | sky |
| calamitās, -itātis f.: | loss, calamity, misfortune, 2 |
| campus, -ī m.: | field, plain, meadow |
| capō, capere, capēs, captum: | to seize, take (up) |
| carēs, -eris m.: | prison |
| cārō, -ère, carūi: | lack, be without (+ abl.), 2 |
| cărus, -a, -um: | dear, precious, costly, 2 |
| castra, -ōrum n.: | camp, encampment, 5 |
| cāsum, -ūs m.: | misfortune, accident, event |
| Catilīna, -āe f.: | Catiline, L. Sergius Catalina, 25 |
fertasse: perhaps, perchance
fortis, -e: strong, brave, valiant, 5
fortitūdō, -inis f.: strength; bravery, courage
fortūna, -ae f.: fortune, chance, luck, 5
forum, -i n.: forum, marketplace
frangō, -ere, frēgī, frāctum: break, shatter
frequentia, -ae f.: multitude, crowd, 2
frigus, -gorīs n.: cold, coldness, chill, 1
frōns, frontis f.: forehead, brow, front
fuga, -ae f.: flight, haste, exile, speed, 2
Fulvius, -ī m.: Fulvius
fūnestus, -a, -um: deadly, fatal, destructive
furōs, -oris m.: madness, frenzy, rage, 5
Gāius (C.), -ī m.: Gaius, 5
gaudium, -i n.: joy, gladness
gelidus, -a, -um: cold, cool
gēns, gentis f.: clan, family, race, people, tribe
gladiātor, -ōris m.: gladiator
gladius, -ī m.: sword
glōria, -ae, f.: glory, fame, 2
Gracchus, -ī m.: Tiberius or Gaius Gracchus, 3
gradus, -ūs m.: step, pace, degree, grade
grātia, -ae f.: thanks; favor, esteem, regard, 2
gravis, -e: heavy, serious, severe; venerable, 6
habeō, -ere, habuī, -itum: have, hold; consider, 6
habitō (1): to live, dwell
haereō, -ēre, haesī: cling, stick
hebēscō, -ere: grow blunt, grow dull
hic, haec, hoc: this, these, 62
hic: here, 4
homō, -inis m./f.: man, mortal, human, 8
honestō (1): ennable, do honor to, honor
honestus, -a, -um: honorable, respectable, noble
honōr, -ōris m.: political office; honor, offering
hora, -ae f.: hour
horribilis, -e: terrible, dreadful, horrible
hortor, hortārī, hortātus sum: encourage, urge
hostis, -is m./f.: stranger, enemy, foe, 7
humī: on the ground
iaeō, -ēre, iacō: to lie (down)
iactō (1): toss, buffet; vaunt, boast, 2
iam: now, already, soon, 36
lānuārius, -a, -um: of January
idem, eadem, idem: the same, 10
Īdūs, -ium: Ides
igitur: therefore, then, accordingly
ignōminia, -ae f.: disgrace, shame, dishonor
ignōrō (1): be ignorant of
ille, illa, illud: that (famous); he, she, it, 16
illecebra, -ae f.: enticement, charm
illūstrō (1): light up, make clear, reveal, 2
immānītās, -tātis f.: monstrousness, ferocity
immineō: overhang, threaten; be imminent
immittō, -ere, -miscī, -missum: send in, admit
immō: nay (even), nay (rather); on the contrary
immortālis, -e: immortal, 4
impendeō, -ēre: hang over, threaten, 4
imperātor, -oris m.: commander, leader, 3
impēritis, -a, -um: unexperienced, unskilled
imperium, -ī n.: command, order, power, 3
imperō (1): order, command, 2
impetrō (1): attain (one’s request), accomplish
impetus, -ūs m.: attack, onset, assault
impius, -a, -um: undutiful, disloyal, impious, 3
importūnus, -a, -um: unfit, grievous, dangerous
improbus, -a, -um: wicked, base, dishonest, 5
impūnītus, -a, -um: unpunished, unrestrained
in: in (+ abl.), into (+ acc.), 68
inānis, is: empty; vain, groundless
incendium, -ī n.: burning fire, 4
includō, -ere, -si, inclusūm: inclose, shut in 2
incrēdibilis, -e: unbelievable, 3
increpō, -āre, -uī, -itum: make a sound, rustle
inducō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum: bring or lead into
inēō, -īre, -iī, -itūs: to go in, enter, begin
inertia, -ae f.: idleness, inertia, neglect, 2
inferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātum: bring (into), wage, 2
infestus, -a, -um: hostile, dangerous, 2
infitior, -āri, infinitiātus: deny, contradict
inflammō (1): set on fire, kindle, burn
ingravēscō, -ere: grow heavy, become worse
inimicus, -a, -um: hostile, unfriendly, 2
initō (1): initiate, begin, consecrate
inūria, -ae f.: wrong, insult, injustice
inopia, -ae f.: poverty, need; lack of
inquam: say
inscribō, -ere, -scripsi, -scriptum: write on
insidae, -ārum, f.: ambush, plot, treachery
insidior, -āri, -ātus: lie in wait for, plot against, ambush, 3
intellegō, -ere, -lēxi, -lēctum: to realize, understand, 5
intendō, -ere, intendē, intentum: stretch, strain, strive, aim
inter: between, among (+ acc.), 3
intercedō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum: come between
interficīō, -ere, -fēci, -fectum: kill, slay, 12
interitus, -ūs m.: ruin, destruction, death
interrogō (1): ask, question, interrogate
interrumpō, -esse, -fūi: be between, take part in
interruptus, -a, -um: internal, civil, inner
intrā: within, among (+ acc.), 1
inurō, -ere, -ūssī, -ūstum: burn in, brand, curl
inveniō, -īre, -vēni, -ventum: come upon, find
invidia, -ae f.: hatred, ill-will, unpopularity, 11
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alphabetized Vocabulary</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>invītō (1)</strong>: to invite, 2</td>
<td><strong>Marcus (M.), -ī m.</strong>: Marcus, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ipse, ipsa, ipsum</strong>: -self; the very, 10</td>
<td><strong>maritus, -ī m.</strong>: husband</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>irrētiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum</strong>: ensnare, entrap</td>
<td><strong>Marius, -ī m.</strong>: Marius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>is, ea, id</strong>: this, that; he, she, it, 25</td>
<td><strong>mātūritās, -tātis f.</strong>: maturity. ripeness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>iste, ista, istud</strong>: that (of yours), those 20</td>
<td><strong>mātūrus, -a, -um</strong>: ripe, opportune; quick, early</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ita</strong>: so, thus, 5</td>
<td><strong>maximē</strong>: especially, in particular, exceedingly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ītalia, -ae f.</strong>: Italy, 6</td>
<td><strong>maximus, -a, -um</strong>: greatest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>iubeō, iubēre, iussī, iussum</strong>: order, command, 4</td>
<td><strong>mediocrēter</strong>: moderately, tolerably, ordinarily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>iūcundus, -a, -um</strong>: pleasant, agreeable, delightful</td>
<td><strong>meditor, -āri, -ātum f.</strong>: reflect, think, consider2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>iūdicium, -iī n.</strong>: judgment, trial, sentence 2</td>
<td><strong>Mēhercule</strong>: By Hercules!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>iūdicō (1)</strong>: judge, decide, assess, investigate, 3</td>
<td><strong>meminī, -isse</strong>: remember, recall, recollect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>iungō, -ere, iūnxī, iūnctum</strong>: join, yoke, unite</td>
<td><strong>memoria, -ae. f.</strong>: memory, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Iuppiter, Iovis m.</strong>: Jupiter, 2</td>
<td><strong>mēns, mentis, f.</strong>: mind, thought, intention, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>iūs, iūris</strong>: justice, law, right, 3</td>
<td><strong>Metellus, -ī m.</strong>: Metellus, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>iussū</strong>: by order, at the command, 3</td>
<td><strong>metuō, -ere, -uī</strong>: dread, fear, be afraid, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>iūstus, -a -um</strong>: just, fair, right(eous), 3</td>
<td><strong>metis, -ūs f.</strong>: dread, fear, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Kalendae (Kal.), -ārum f.</strong>: Kalends 5</td>
<td><strong>meus, -a, -um</strong>: my, mine, 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>labefactō (1)</strong>: cause to slip or totter, make fall</td>
<td><strong>minae, -ārum f.</strong>: threats, menaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>labor, labōris m.</strong>: labor, toil, 1</td>
<td><strong>minus</strong>: less, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Laeca, -ae m.</strong>: Laeca, 2</td>
<td><strong>misercordia, -ae f.</strong>: pity, compassion, sympathy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>lēbris, -ōrum n.</strong>: children</td>
<td><strong>mittō, -ere, missī, missum</strong>: send, submit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>lēnis, -e</strong>: soft, smooth, mild, gentle</td>
<td><strong>modo</strong>: only, (just) now; if only, provided that, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lepidus, -ī m.</strong>: Manius Aemilius Lepidus, 2</td>
<td><strong>modus, -ī m.</strong>: manner, king, way, mode, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>lēx, lēgis f.</strong>: law, regulation, decree, 3</td>
<td><strong>moenia, -ōrum n.</strong>: walls (of a city) 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>līber, lībera, līberum</strong>: free</td>
<td><strong>mōlēs, -ūs f.</strong>: mass, weight, load</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>līberī, -ōrum m.</strong>: children</td>
<td><strong>mōlor, -īri, -ītus</strong>: set in motion, devise, stir, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>līberō (1)</strong>: free, set free, liberate, 3</td>
<td><strong>mollis, -e</strong>: soft, tender, weak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>laus, laudis f.</strong>: praise, glory, merit</td>
<td><strong>mora, -ae f.</strong>: delay, hesitation, hindrance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>lectus, -ī m.</strong>: bed, couch</td>
<td><strong>morbus, -ī m.</strong>: disease, sickness, illness, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>lēnis, -e</strong>: soft, smooth, mild, gentle</td>
<td><strong>mors, mortis, f.</strong>: death, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>lēx, lēgis f.</strong>: law, regulation, decree, 3</td>
<td><strong>mortuus, -a, -um</strong>: dead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lencis, -e</strong>: light, 3</td>
<td><strong>mōs, mōris m.</strong>: custom, manner, way; character 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Lapidus, -ī m.</strong>: Manius Aemilius Lepidus, 2</td>
<td><strong>moveō, movēre, mōvi, mōtum</strong>: to move, arouse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>lēvī, lēgis f.</strong>: law, regulation, decree, 3</td>
<td><strong>multō (1)</strong>: punish, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>līber, lībera, līberum</strong>: free</td>
<td><strong>multus, -a, -um</strong>: much, many, abundant, 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>līberī, -ōrum m.</strong>: children</td>
<td><strong>munīdō, -ire, -ītum (īī)</strong>, -ītum**: fortify, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>līberō (1)</strong>: free, set free, liberate, 3</td>
<td><strong>mūnītus-a-um</strong>: fortified, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>lūx, lūcis, f.</strong>: light, 3</td>
<td><strong>mūrus, -ī m.</strong>: (city) wall, rampart, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>lūx, lūcis, f.</strong>: light, 3</td>
<td><strong>mūtō (1)</strong>: change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>māchinor, -āri, -ātus sum</strong>: contrive, devise</td>
<td><strong>nam</strong>: for, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>māchinor, -āri, -ātus sum</strong>: contrive, devise</td>
<td><strong>nanciscor, -ī, nactus sum</strong>: attain, obtain, meet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>mactō (1)</strong>: sacrifice, kill, slaughter, 2</td>
<td><strong>nāscor, nāscī, nātus sum</strong>: be born</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maelius, -ī m.</strong>: Maelius, Spurius Maelius</td>
<td><strong>nātuра, -ae. f.</strong>: nature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**magnis: more, rather</td>
<td><strong>naufragus, -a, -um</strong>: shipwrecked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>magnus, -a, -um</strong>: great, large, tall; important, 5</td>
<td><strong>-ne</strong>: (introducing a yes/no question), 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>māiōrēs, -um</strong>: ancestors, “greater” ones, 5</td>
<td><strong>nē</strong>: that not, not; that, lest, 7*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>malleolus, -ī m.</strong>: fire-dart</td>
<td><strong>nec</strong>: and not, nor, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>mālō, mālle, māluī (magis vōlō)</strong>: prefer, wish, 2</td>
<td><strong>necessārius, -a, -um</strong>: necessary; close friend, kin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>malus, -a, -um</strong>: bad, evil, wicked</td>
<td><strong>necessis, -e</strong>: necessary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>mandō (1)</strong>: entrust, commned, order, command 2</td>
<td><strong>nefārius, -a, -um</strong>: wicked, unrighteous, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>māne</strong>: in the morning, early</td>
<td><strong>neglegō, -ere, -lēxi, -lēctum</strong>: overlook, omit, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mānliānus, -a, -um</strong>: of Manlius, 2</td>
<td><strong>negō (1)</strong>: deny, say no, refuse, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mānlius, -ī m.</strong>: Manlius, Gaius Manlius, 3</td>
<td><strong>nēmō</strong>: no one, 7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
neque: and not, neither...nor, 11
nēquitia, -ae f.: worthlessness, badness, 2
nescio, -ire, -īvī: not know, be ignorant, 3
nex, necis f.: murder, violent death, slaughter, 2
nihil: nothing, 11
nimis: too much, too
nimum: too much, too
nisi: if not, unless 3
nocturnus, -a, -um: nocturnal, by night, 2
nōminō (1): call by name, name, mention, 2
non: not, by no means, not at all, 66
nōndum: not yet, 3
nōs: we, 12
noster, nostra, nostrum: our, 9
nōtō (1): note, mark
nōta, -ae f.: mark, note, sign, 1
Novembris, -e: November (add mensis), 4
novus, -a, -um: new, recent, novel, strange, 2
nox, noctis, f.: night, 7
nūdus, -a, -um: nude, bare
nūlus, -a, -um: none, no, no one, 9
num: surely...not? (anticipates a no reply), 7
numerus, -i m.: number, multitude, 3
numquam: never, 2
nunc: now, at present, 8
nūper: recently, lately, newly
nūptiae, -ārum: wedding, marriage
Ō: O! oh! 3
ob: on account of (acc.), 2
obeō, obire, obī: go to, accomplish, perform
oblīvīscor, -scī, -sūtus sum: forget (gen)
obscurī: darkly, secretly, not clearly
obscurō (1): hide, conceal
obscurus, -a, -um: dark, dim, obscure, covered
obsidēō, -ēre, -ēdī, -sessum: besiege, beset, 3
obstō, -ēre, obstītū, obstatum: stand in the way, oppose, 2
obtemperō (1): comply with, conform to, obey
occīdō, -ere, occidī, occēsum: kill, cut down, 2
occūpō (1): seize, take possession of, win
occulus, -i, m.: eye, 5
ōdī, -issee: hate, 3
odium, -iī n.: hatred, loathing, 2
offendō, -ere, -ēdī, -offensum: offend, taunt, strike
ōmen, ōminis n.: omen, sign
ommittō, -ere, -āmissī, -missum: let go, pass over
omnis, omne: every, all, 27
Opīminus, -iī m.: Opimus
opīnorm, -ārī, opīnātus sum: opine, suppose, believe, think
opportet: it is proper, fitting, necessary, 3
opprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pressum: check, overpower, 3
optimātēs, -iūm m.: optimates
optimus, -a, -um: best, noblest, finest, 5
orbis, -is m.: sphere, orb (+ terrae: world, earth) 3
ordō, -inis m.: order, rank, line, 3
ōs, ōris n.: mouth, face
ostentō (1): show (frequentive of ostendō)
ōtiōsus, -ā, -um: at leisure; free of public office
ōtium, -īnī m.: leisure, peace
pactum, -īnī: pact, agreement, 2
paciscor, -scī, pactus sum: agree upon, contract, 1
Palātium, -īnī: Palatine
parēns, -ntis m/f: parent, 2
parēs, -etis m.: wall, house walls, 2
parī, ere, peperī, partum: bring forth, beget, 2
parī (1): prepare, make (ready)
parricīda, -ae f.: parricide, murderer, traitor
parricidiōn, -īnī: parricide, murder, treason, 2
pars, partis, f.: part, share, 3
particeps, -cīpis: participant, partner, sharer
parvus, -a, -um: small
patefaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factum: open, disclose
pateō, -ēre, -utū: lie open, extend, 2
pater, patris m.: father, 7
patientia, -ae f.: endurance, patience, 2
patiō, -ī, passus sum: suffer, allow, endure, 6
patrīa, -ae f.: fatherland, country, 6
paucū, -ae, -a: little, few, scanty
paulisper: for a little while
paulus, -a, -um: little, small, 4
penitus: within, inwardly, deeply
per: through, across, 4
percipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: perceive; seize, 2
perdō, -ere, perdīdī, perditum: lose, ruin, destroy, 5
perferō, -erre, -tuliī, -lātus: bear, endure, betake
perfringō, ere, -frēgī, -frectum: break through, shatter, 1
perfruor, -frūi, -frūctus sum: enjoy thoroughly
pergō, -ere, -rēxī, -rēctum: continue, keep on, proceed, 2
perīcītor, -ārī, -ātus sum: put to the test, endanger, risk
periculum, -iī n.: risk, danger, peril, 7
permittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum: entrust, allow
permoveō, -ēre: to move deeply, stir, agitate
pernicēs, -ēfī: destruction, disaster, ruin, 4
perniciōsus, -a, -um: destructive, ruinous, 4
perpetuus, -a, -um: perpetual, everlasting, lasting
persaepe: very often, 2
perspicīō, -ere, -spēxiī, -spectum: observe,
perterreō, -ēre: frighten, terrify
pertinēscō, -ere, -timūi: become very fearful, 3
pertineō, -ēre, -tinuī: to stretch out, reach
perveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum: to come through, arrive
pestis, -īs f.: plague, pest, 5
petītīō, -ōnis f.: thrust, blow, attack, aim
petō, petere, petīvī, petītum: to seek, aim at, 2
placēt (placeō, -ēre, -uī): it is pleasing, 2
plācō (1): to appease, reconcile, calm, 1
plānē: plainly, clearly, quite, very
plēbs, plēbis f.: plebs, common people
plurīmus, -a, -um: most, very much, very many
poena, poenae, f.: punishment, 3
pōllīceor, -ēri, -citus sum: promise, offer, 2
Pontifex, -īcis m.: priest, pontifex
populus, -īs m.: people, nation, 4
porta, -ae f.: gate, city gate, 2
possum, posse, potuī: be able, can, avail, 19
post: after, behind (+ acc.); afterward, next
postēā: thereafter, afterwards, 2
posterītās, posteritātis f.: posterity, future, 3
postulō (1): demand, claim, request, ask, 2
potius: rather (comparative adv.) 3
praeclārūs, -a, -um: famous, distinguished, 2
praedicō (1): proclaim, publish, declare, 2
praefērō, -ēre, -tuī, -lātum: carry in front, place before, prefer
praemittō, -ere: send forward, send ahead, 2
Praeneste, is n.: Praeneste
praesēns, -nīs: present, instant
praesēntia, -ae f.: presence
praesidium, -īi: guard, garrison, protection, 7
praestōlor, -ārī, -ātus sum: wait for, expect, 
praeterēre, -īre, -vī: go past, pass, pass by
praetermittō, -ere, -mīśī: pass over, let go past, 2
praetor, -ōris m.: praetor, 3
prīdem: long before, long ago, 4
prīdīē: on the day before, the previous day
prīmō: at first
prīmus -a -um: first
prīncēps, -cipis m./f.: leader, chief, foremost, 3
prior, -īus: former, first
prīvātus, -a, -um: private citizen, 6
probō (1): approve, esteem, commend, 1
profectīō, -ōnis f.: departure, setting out
prōficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum: accomplish, affect
profēscōr, -ī, -fectus sum: set out, depart, 6
profugīō, -ere, -fugī: flee, run away, escape
prope: near, close; compar. propius
prōprios: peculiar, characteristic, one’s own
prōpter: on account of, because of, 3
prōsequor, -quī, prōsecūtus sum: pursue, escort
proximus, -a, -um: nearest, 3
pūblicus, -a, -um: public, common, 38
Publius (P.), -īs m.: Publius, 2
puدور, -oris m.: sense of shame, modesty
pūrgō (1): clean, clense, purge, make clean, 1
putō (1): to think, imagine, 5
quaesītiō, -ōnis f.: investigation, inquiry
quaesō: I beg, I pray, please
quam: adv. as, how, than, 12
quāquam: and yet; although, 5
quantus, -a, -um: how great, much, or many, 2
quo(1): and, 29
quisque, quaēque, quidique: each one, every, 3
querimōniā, -ae f.: complaint
quīdam, quaedam, quīdam: certain, a certain 6
quidem: indeed, in fact, assuredly, certainly, 2
quiēscō, -ere, -quīēvī: keep quiet, be still, rest
Quintus (Q.) –īs m.: Quintus, 1
quīsquam, quīdam: anyone, anything; any, 3
quisquis, quidquid: whoever, whatever
quō: (to) where, 5
quondam: formerly, once, 3
quoniam: since, inasmuch as
quoque: also
quot: how many? 1
quōtiēns: how often?, 4
quōtiēns cumque: howsoever often
rapiō, -īre, rapuī, raptum: seize, carry off
ratīō, ratīōnis, f.: account, reason, way, 2
reēns, -nīs: fresh, recent
recipīō, -ere, -cē̆pi, -ceptus: take back, recover
recōgnōscō, -ere, -nōvi, -gnitum: review, recall 2
recondō, -ere, -dīdī, -ditum: hide, conceal
rēctā: straightway, straight, directly
redūndō (1): overflow, overwhelm
referō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum: report, bring back, 3
rēgiē: tyrannically, despontically
relevō (1): relieve, loosen, lighten, 3
relinquō, -ere, -fīquī, -līctum: to leave behind, abandon, 4
reliquus, -a, um: remaining, the rest, 2
remanēō, -ēre, -mansī, -mansum: stay, abide
remorōr, -ārī, -ātus sum: delay, linger, defer
repellō, -ere, repulī, repulsum: drive away
reperīō, -īre, reputārī, repertum: find, discover
reprimō, -ere, -pressī, -um: repress, check, 2
repudiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum: reject, scorn
rēs, reī f.: thing, matter, affair, business, 45
residēō, -ēre, -sedī, -sūm: remain (behind), stay, 2
responsōrum, -ī n.: response, reply, 1
respondeō, -ēre, -dī, -ōnsum: say in response, 1
revocō (1): call back, recall
rogō (1): to ask, 3
Rōma, -ae f.: Rome, a city and empire, 2